

---

# PROJECT MANUAL

---

## DOMINICAN UNIVERSITY HENNESSY CENTER ROOFTOP HVAC INSTALLATION

495 WESTERN HIGHWAY SOUTH  
ORANGEBURG, NY 10962

---

CPL PROJECT NO.: 16669.00

DOCUMENT DATE: AUGUST 22, 2022

---

### **DESIGN PROFESSIONAL'S CERTIFICATION**

*The undersigned certifies that, to the best of his or her knowledge, information and belief, that the "Design conforms to all applicable provisions of the Building Code of <New York State, Energy Conservation Construction Code of New York State"> <and that the "Work will involve known or suspected ACBM, and will be done in accordance with Industrial Code Rule #56".>*

---

#### ARCHITECT/ENGINEER

**CPL**  
2875 ROUTE 35  
SUITE 7S-1  
KATONAH, NY 10536  
(914) 276-0777 – PH  
(914) 276-0779 – FAX

#### OWNER

**DOMINICAN UNIVERSITY**  
470 WESTERN HIGHWAY SOUTH  
  
ORANGEBURG, NY 10962  
(845)-848-7814 - PH





## TABLE OF CONTENTS

### LIST OF DRAWING SHEETS

#### DIVISION 00 - PROCUREMENT AND CONTRACTING REQUIREMENTS

INVITATION AND INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

BID FORM

LETTER OF INTENT (ATTACHMENT A)

NON-COLLUSIVE CERTIFICATE (ATTACHMENT B)

CONTRACT TERMS AND CONDITIONS (ATTACHMENT C)

TOWN OF ORANGETOWN CONTRACTOR LICENSE AND  
INSURANCE REQUIREMENTS

#### DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

012500	SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES
013000	ADMINISTRATION REQUIREMENTS
014000	QUALITY REQUIREMENTS
016000	PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS
017800	CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS
017900	DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING
019113	GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS

#### DIVISION 07 – THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION

078400	FIRESTOPPING
--------	--------------

#### DIVISION 23 - HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR-CONDITIONING (HVAC)

230000	GENERAL PROVISIONS FOR MECHANICAL WORK
230002	MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL COORDINATION
230513	COMMON MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC EQUIPMENT
230550	WIND RESTRAINT FOR HVAC SYSTEMS
230553	IDENTIFICATION FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT
230593	TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC
230713	DUCT INSULATION
233100	HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS
233300	AIR DUCT ACCESSORIES
233423	HVAC POWER VENTILATORS
237400	RN SERIES ROOFTOP UNITS

## **DIVISION 26 - ELECTRICAL**

<b>260010</b>	<b>GENERAL PROVISIONS FOR ELECTRICAL WORK</b>
<b>260505</b>	<b>SELECTIVE DEMOLITION FOR ELECTRICAL</b>
<b>260519</b>	<b>LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES</b>
<b>260526</b>	<b>GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS</b>
<b>260529</b>	<b>HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS</b>
<b>260533.13</b>	<b>CONDUIT FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS</b>
<b>260533.16</b>	<b>BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS</b>
<b>260533.23</b>	<b>SURFACE RACEWAYS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS</b>
<b>260548</b>	<b>VIBRATION AND SEISMIC CONTROLS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS</b>
<b>260553</b>	<b>IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS</b>
<b>260583</b>	<b>WIRING CONNECTIONS</b>
<b>262200</b>	<b>LOW-VOLTAGE TRANSFORMERS</b>
<b>262413</b>	<b>SWITCHBOARDS</b>
<b>262416</b>	<b>PANELBOARDS</b>
<b>262726</b>	<b>WIRING DEVICES</b>
<b>262813</b>	<b>FUSES</b>
<b>262816.13</b>	<b>ENCLOSED CIRCUIT BREAKERS</b>
<b>262816.16</b>	<b>ENCLOSED SWITCHES</b>
<b>263600</b>	<b>TRANSFER SWITCHES</b>
<b>264300</b>	<b>SURGE PROTECTIVE DEVICES</b>
<b>265100</b>	<b>INTERIOR LIGHTING</b>
<b>265600</b>	<b>EXTERIOR LIGHTING</b>

## **DIVISION 27 - COMMUNICATIONS**

<b>270000</b>	<b>- COMMUNICATIONS INSTALLATION OVERVIEW</b>
<b>275313</b>	<b>CLOCK SYSTEMS</b>

## **DIVISION 28 - ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY**

<b>281000</b>	<b>ACCESS CONTROL</b>
<b>284601</b>	<b>FIRE ALARM SYSTEM (EXISTING SYSTEM)</b>

**SECTION 000115  
LIST OF DRAWING SHEETS**

**T000      TITLE SHEET**

**STRUCTURAL**

**S101      RTU STRUCTURAL FRAME**

**ARCHITECTURAL**

**A501      ROOF DETAILS**

**MECHANICAL**

**H000      MECHANICAL SYMBOLS LIST**

**H101      LOCKER ROOM DEMOLITION PLAN**

**H102      ROOF DEMOLITION PLAN**

**H201      LOCKER ROOM NEW WORK PLAN**

**H202      ROOF NEW WORK PLAN**

**H500      CONTROL SCHEMATICS**

**H900      MECHANICAL DETAILS AND SYMBOLS**

**ELECTRICAL**

**E000      ELECTRICAL NOTES AND SYMBOLS**

**E101      FIRST FLOOR ELECTRICAL DEMOLITION PLAN**

**E102      ROOF ELECTRICAL DEMOLITION PLAN**

**E202      ROOF ELECTRICAL NEW WORK PLAN**

**END OF SECTION 000115**



August 22, 2022

## **BID MEMORANDUM**

TO: **HENNESSY CENTER HVAC INSTALLATION at Dominican University**  
FROM: Charlene Gabriel, CPL  
SUBJECT: Invitation and Instructions to Bidders for ***Mechanical Construction***

### I. GENERAL INFORMATION

A. Dominican University (the Owner), located at 470 Western Highway South, Orangeburg, New York will receive proposals for **MECHANICAL CONSTRUCTION**.

This memo and the attached, referenced documents provide the basis for bidding this work.

B. Document A101 – 2017 Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor, as published by American Institute of Architects will be used.

C. The design of this project conforms to applicable provisions of the Building Code of the State of New York.

D. All applicable Federal, State, and City laws, orders, codes, rules, and regulations shall apply to the Contract and shall be deemed to be included in the Contract as if fully set forth therein at length.

### II. SUBMISSION OF BIDS

A. The intent of this Bid request is to obtain an offer to perform work to complete the work as indicated in the project documents for a Stipulated Sum contract, in accordance with the Contract Documents.

B. Email the executed offer on the forms provided, signed and sealed, as well as the 'EVIDENCE OF CONTRACTOR'S QUALIFICATIONS' provided in Section II.E.

**Bids shall be emailed to everyone listed below on or before **FRIDAY, SEPTEMBER 9, 2022**, at **9 AM EST**:**

- Agron Gashi, Facilities Manager, [Gashi-Agron@aramark.com](mailto:Gashi-Agron@aramark.com)
- Peter Pabon, Director of Purchasing, [Peter.Pabon@dc.edu](mailto:Peter.Pabon@dc.edu)
- David Sammel, Architect of Record, [dsammel@cplteam.com](mailto:dsammel@cplteam.com)
- Charlene Gabriel, Project Manager, [cgabriel@cplteam.com](mailto:cgabriel@cplteam.com)

Bidders shall be solely responsible for the delivery of their proposal in the manner and time prescribed.

Bids received after the specified time will not be opened.

- C. Proposals that are unsigned, improperly signed, conditional, illegible, obscure, contain arithmetical errors, erasures, alterations, or irregularities of any kind, may at the discretion of Dominican College, be declared unacceptable.

Forms, Appendices, and enclosures that are improperly prepared may, at the discretion of Dominican College, be declared unacceptable. Improperly completed information or irregularities in the proposal may constitute as cause to not accept the bid.

- D. The Bid Form shall be signed by the bidder, as follows:

1. Sole Proprietorship: Signature of sole proprietor in the presence of a witness who will also sign. Insert the words "Sole Proprietor" under the signature. Affix seal.

2. Partnership: Signature of all partners in the presence of a witness who will also sign. Insert the word "Partner" under each signature. Affix seal to each signature.

3. Corporation: Signature of a duly authorized signing officer(s) in their normal signature(s). Insert the officer's capacity in which the signing officer acts, under each signature. Affix the corporate seal. If the bid is signed by officials other than the president and secretary of the company, or the president/secretary/treasurer of the company, a copy of the by-law resolution of their board of directors authorizing them to do so, must also be submitted with the Bid Form in the bid envelope.

- E. Evidence of Qualifications

1. To demonstrate qualification for performing the Work of this Contract, bidders shall provide the following with its bid:

a) List of five (5) previous projects of similar size and scope. Please provide list which includes project scope, size, and customer contact information.

b) Copy of applicable License(s) to perform work in Rockland County, New York as outlined in CONTRACTOR LICENSE AND INSURANCE REQUIREMENTS attachment.

(1) Bidder shall include applicable License(s) for all Sub-Contractors.

### III. SCOPE OF WORK

- A. CONTRACT I: ALL WORK

Work in this Contract includes, but is not limited to, the following work:

1. Provision for removal of **two (2)** roof top gas fired heating and ventilating units (HV), and **twelve (12)** roof top fans.
2. Provision for installation of new gas fired heating ventilation and air conditioning (HVAC) units.
3. Provision for installation new roof top fans.
4. Provision for structural angles for curb support at HVAC units.
5. Provision for new mechanical equipment curbs, flashing and roof repair related to equipment installation.
6. Provision for new electrical related to HVAC and fan installation.

B. Additional Conditions

1. Contractor shall visit site prior to submitting cost proposals to ascertain existing conditions that relate to the work.
2. By submitting a proposal, the Bidder agrees and warrants that it has examined the drawings and other contract documents and has visited the site and become familiar with all existing conditions.
3. Contractor shall obtain and pay for all construction permits and licenses.
4. No claims for additional time or money will be considered if, in the opinion of the Architect, the claim is due to the Contractor's failure to carefully inspect the jobsite prior to submitting its bid.
5. All work shall be performed in a neat, workmanlike manner.
6. All materials shall be new, of recent manufacture, and free of blemish or defects. No changes or substitutions will be accepted unless approved by the Owner, in writing.
7. Work shall be carried out in conformance with applicable building codes, the requirements of OSHA, established industry practice, and standards governing same. Additional applicable codes, standards, regulations, and guidelines shall be adhered to in both spirit and letter of intent. In the case of conflicting codes, instructions, specifications, or drawings, the more stringent, higher quality or greater quantity will take precedence.
8. The contractor is responsible for protecting the interior environment. The contractor is advised that the work to install the HVAC units is directly above the gymnasium. The gymnasium floor is wood and must be protected from damage that may occur due to the work. Contractor shall take precautions against water infiltration, surface damage due to scaffolding, equipment etc. If damage occurs contractor shall restore the floor system to original condition.
9. The contractor is responsible for removing from the site, and legally disposing, all construction waste and debris generated by the project.
10. All deliveries of construction materials shall be made at location designated by the Owner or as shown on the drawings.

11. All dumpster locations shall be as designated by the Owner.
12. The contractor shall provide temporary protection, etc., required to perform this work.
13. Cleaning
  - a) Following installation, all soiled, abraded, or discolored exposed surfaces of work installed herein shall be cleaned and left free from blemishes or defects, prefinished material shall be touched up as applicable, and all surfaces shall be cleaned of all foreign substances.
  - b) Work that is damaged or improperly installed shall be removed and replaced and the entire installation left in completely satisfactory condition at no additional cost to the Owner.
  - c) Return the building and adjacent areas affected by the Work to their original condition of cleanliness.
  - d) Uncover all areas protected during demolition in such a fashion as to ensure that these areas are returned to their original condition. Dispose of polyethylene, other covering material, and debris.
  - e) Remove all debris from the site and adjacent areas and clean.

14. FINAL INSPECTION

Final inspection shall be made by the Owner or its appointed representative following receipt, in writing, of notification from the Contractor that the installation is complete. If inspection reveals any detail of construction, fabrication, or installation not in strict accordance with the specification and contract requirements, approval and payment shall be withheld, and the Contractor shall be given thirty days to replace the rejected items with those conforming to specification requirements. In addition to the final inspection of various equipment components during the course of the installation, the Owner shall have access to any materials at the site that shall be incorporated in the Work. Preliminary inspection shall not be construed as eliminating the possible rejection of various components during the final inspection detailed above.

#### IV. AVAILABILITY OF BID DOCUMENTS

- A. Preliminary Bid Documents have been made available to all prospective bidders ahead of time.
- B. Final Bid Documents will be emailed to all prospective bidders on **MONDAY, AUGUST 22, 2022.**
- C. Bid Documents are made available only for the purpose of obtaining offers for this project. Their use does not grant a license for other purposes.

#### V. SCHEDULE

- A. Bid Documents Available - See Section IV.B above.

- B. Pre-Bid Walkthrough – TO BE COORDINATED WITH D.U. FACILITIES DEPARTMENT.
- C. Bids Due - See Section II.B above.
- D. Construction Period – October 3<sup>RD</sup>, 2022– April 23<sup>rd</sup>, 2023
- E. Final Completion - All work to be complete by **April 28, 2023**.

The successful bidder will be required to obtain building permits, plan the work, coordinate work periods with the Owner, obtain materials, and execute the construction in the most expeditious manner possible to complete the Work by the Date of Final Completion.

If it appears that some of the work cannot be completed by the scheduled date, the contractor shall increase the work force or increase the hours of work, including evenings and weekends, if necessary, at no additional cost to the Owner.

The building is open, and in operation, from 7:30 am to 4:00 pm Monday through Friday. If the contractor must work at times when the facility is normally closed, the contractor shall arrange and pay for custodial service for the building at the applicable pay rates set by the Owner.

## VI. INSURANCE

- A. Insurance, as required below, shall be required of each Contractor/Sub-Contractor and shall be of forms and limits stated herein.
  - 1. Worker's Compensation as outlined in CONTRACTOR LICENSE AND INSURANCE REQUIREMENTS attachment.
  - 2. Disability Benefits as outlined in CONTRACTOR LICENSE AND INSURANCE REQUIREMENTS attachment.
  - 3. Independent contractor's coverage.
  - 4. Refer to 1.7 Insurance Requirements under Dominican University's Section 1: Contract Terms & Conditions attachment for additional insurance requirements.
- B. Products and completed operations: 12 months after final payment.
- C. Automobile (for all automobiles used in connection with this project): Bodily Injury/Property Damage as for Comprehensive General Liability.
- D. Owner's protective liability insurance: same coverage as Comprehensive General Liability.
- E. Personal injury: same coverage as Comprehensive General Liability; delete employees' exclusion.
- F. Contractual liability to cover indemnification set forth in Article 4.18 (name owner and architect); same dollar coverage as Comprehensive General Liability.

G. The Contractor will be required to sign the following "Hold Harmless" Agreement with the Owner. Compliance with the foregoing requirements for insurance shall not relieve the Contractor from liability set forth under the Indemnity Agreement.

"The undersigned hereby agrees to defend, indemnify, and save harmless Dominican University from and against any and all liability, loss, damages, claims for bodily injury and/or property damages, cost and expense, including counsel fees, to the extent permissible by law, arising out of the services provided for the contractor under the contract, including but not limited to, the transportation of individuals by the Owner, its Architect and his Consultants and Sub-Consultants, its employees, agents, servants and volunteers.

By \_\_\_\_\_

## VII. EQUIVALENCY CLAUSE

A. To establish a standard of quality for the products, materials, or equipment required, the specifications detail performance criteria, or name two or more items or materials which are presumed to be equal. The bidder may select one of these from which to base his bid.

B. If the bidder desires to use any other kind, type, brand, or manufacturer of material than those named, he shall indicate in writing, prior to the award of contract, the kind, type, brand, or manufacturer, included in its bid. The Owner reserves the right to reject bids based on proposed substitutions which are not in accordance with the specified standards.

## VIII. LIST OF ATTACHMENTS

- Dominican 's Section 1: Contract Terms & Conditions
- Town of Orangetown's Contractor License and Insurance Requirements
- Bid Form

\*\* End of Bid Memorandum \*\*

**BID FORM**

**PROJECT:** ***HENNESSY CENTER ROOFTOP HVAC INSTALLATION***  
495 Western Hwy S,  
Orangeburg, NY 10962

**TO:** Dominican University  
470 Western Hwy S,  
Orangeburg, NY 10962

**DATE:** \_\_\_\_\_ (Bidder to enter date)

**SUBMITTED BY:** (Bidder to enter name and address)

Bidder's Full Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Address: \_\_\_\_\_

City, State, Zip: \_\_\_\_\_

Phone: \_\_\_\_\_

The Undersigned, in compliance with the Invitation and Instructions to Bidders,

A corporation of, organized and existing under the laws of the State of:

A partnership consisting of:

An individual (sole proprietor) trading as:

of the city of:

in the State of:

Agrees that if this bid is accepted as hereinafter provided, he/she will, except to the extent otherwise specifically provided in the Contract Documents, provide all labor, materials, supplies, tools, plant and equipment necessary to perform all work described in the Contract referred to in the Instructions to Bidders Letter in strict accordance with the terms and provisions of this Contract consisting of the documents listed as attachments as prepared by CPL.

CONTRACT #1 ALL WORK ASSOCIATED WITH HVAC INSTALLATION OF ROOFTOP UNITS.  
for the following BREAKDOWN OF COSTS as applicable to the particular contract:

BID ITEM 1 - All Work

----- Dollars

(\$-----)

ALTERNATE NO. 1 – ROOFTOP FAN REPLACEMENT

----- Dollars

(\$-----)

It is understood that the Owner reserves the right to accept or reject all bids that the Owner deems to be in his best interest.

Acknowledgment is hereby made of the following addenda supplements to the Drawings and Specifications:

Addendum No.                      Date

Addendum No.                      Date

Upon notification of acceptance of this proposal, the undersigned agrees to execute a contract in the form as stated within these contract documents for the amount stated. Prices quoted shall be guaranteed for forty-five (45) days after date of proposal.

If written notice of award is received within forty-five (45) calendar days after the opening of bids, the undersigned agrees to execute said contract and furnish to the Owner within ten (10) days after receipt of said notice of award, the executed Contract, together with the Performance Bond, Labor and Material Bond and Insurance Certificates required herein.

The Undersigned hereby certifies that they can furnish labor that can work in harmony with all other elements of labor employed or to be employed on the Work.

Further, the Undersigned agrees that they will comply with all requirements and codes in force in the Town of Carmel, and the State of New York.

By submission of this Proposal, the Undersigned acknowledges that they have visited the site, informed themselves of the existing conditions, and have included in the Proposal a sum to cover the costs of all items in the Contracts.

Respectfully submitted,

Contractor

By:

Title

Business Name:

Address:

Telephone Number:

Attest:

Title

SEAL IF REQUIRED





September 14, 2022

BLANK COMPANY  
Attn: MR BLANK  
11 Old School Lane  
Orangeburg NY 10962

Re: Letter of Intent to Award Contract  
Hennessy Center Rooftop HVAC Installation

Dear Mr. Blank,

Dominican University is pleased to announce our intent to award a contract to BLANK COMPANY, for the installation of rooftop HVAC units at the Hennessy Center. This determination was reached after careful consideration of your response to RFP #

**The project timeline has been determined based on the lead times for the units. We anticipate the lead time for the specified AAON units at 22-25 weeks. Submittals will be reviewed no later then the week of September 26<sup>th</sup> and the order placed no later then October 3<sup>rd</sup> to maintain the projected timeline. All work must be complete and final payment made by April 28<sup>th</sup>, 2023.**

On behalf of Dominican University and the Building and Grounds Committee, I would like to take this opportunity to thank you for the time and effort you have taken over the preparation and submission of your proposals. Should you have any questions, please contact me.

Sincerely,

*Peter Pabon*

Peter Pabon  
Director of Purchasing

cc: MR BLANK, Owner OF BLANK COMPANY.  
Anthony Cipolla, Vice President for Financial Affairs



**NON-COLLUSIVE BIDDING CERTIFICATION**

By submission of this bid each bidder and each person signing on behalf of any bidder certifies, and in the case of a joint bid, each party thereto certifies as to its own organization, under penalty of perjury, that to the best of his knowledge and belief:

1. The prices in this bid have been arrived at independently without collusion, consultation, communication, or agreement, for the purpose of restricting competition, as to any matter relating to such prices with any other bidder or with any competitor.
2. Unless otherwise required by law, the prices which have been quoted in this bid have not been knowingly disclosed by the bidder and will not knowingly be disclosed by the bidder prior to the opening, directly or indirectly, to any other bidder or to any competitor; and
3. No attempt has been made or will be made by the bidder to induce any other person, partnership, or corporation to submit or not to submit a bid for the purpose of restricting competition.
4. The foregoing is affirmed as true under penalty of perjury.

Contractor's Name

Contractor's Signature

Date

\*\* End of Bid Form \*\*





## SECTION 6: CONTRACT TERMS & CONDITIONS

### 6.1 **Contract Administrator**

- a. The Director of Facilities will be the point of contact at Dominican University for the execution and management of this contract.

### 6.2 **Assignment of Contract**

- a. This contract may not be assigned in whole or in part without prior written consent of both parties to the contract. This contract is made for the exclusive benefit of the parties and no benefit to any third party is intended.

### 6.3 **Governing Law, Jurisdiction, and Venue**

- a. The contract shall be governed by the laws of the State of New York and jurisdiction for any dispute shall be within the State of New York. The appropriate venue in the State of New York will be at the option of the University.

### 6.4 **Indemnification**

The contract shall contain the following clause with respect to indemnification:

- a. To the extent permitted by law, vendor will indemnify and hold harmless the University and vendors' agents, employees, and customers from and against any and all claims, damages, liabilities, costs and expenses, including reasonable attorney's fees, arising out of or resulting from (i) any injury to person or property caused by any actual or alleged defect in the items and/or services covered by this order or any actual or alleged defect in the items and/or services covered by this order or any act or omission of vendor or vendor's agents or employees with respect to such items, or (ii) the alleged existence by any third party of any state of facts concerning the items covered by this order, which if true, would constitute a breach by vendor of any representation, warranty or other obligation of vendor under this order. In the event that any legal proceeding shall be instituted or that any claim or demand shall be asserted in respect of which indemnification may be sought, the University shall promptly notify vendor, and upon the University's request, vendor shall undertake the defense thereof at its own expense. Vendor agrees that any controversy between itself and the University concerning its obligations under this indemnity may be litigated in the same forum and concurrently with any suit against the University by any third party to which such controversy may relate and vendor agrees to voluntarily appear in such forum and submit to the jurisdiction thereof.

## 6.5 **Severability**

- a. If any term or provision of the contract is determined to be illegal, unenforceable, or invalid in whole or in part for any reason, such illegal, unenforceable, or invalid provision shall not affect the legality, enforceability or validity of the remainder of the contract. If any provision or part thereof of the contract is stricken in accordance with the provisions of this Section, then the stricken provision shall be replaced, to the extent possible, with a legal, enforceable, and valid provision that is as similar in tenor to the stricken provision as is legally possible.

## 6.6 **Regulatory and Other Notices/MWBE Compliance**

- a. The contractor will immediately forward to the University, by electronic mail or overnight Fed Ex mail, all correspondence, complaints, and notices pertaining to the contract or performance hereunder received from any attorney, court or government regulatory agency.
- b. The contractor and its governing body commit the contractor, its subsidiaries, and any of its subcontractors, to comply with the requirements of Article 15-A of the New York State Executive Law: Participation by Minority Group Members and Women with Respect to State Contracts by providing opportunities for MBE/WBE participation. The contractor further certifies that the contractor, its subsidiaries, and any of its subcontractors will maintain such records and take such actions necessary to demonstrate such compliance throughout the completion of the project. Furthermore, the contractor understands that, should the project receive a funding award, the contractor shall be required to use good faith efforts to achieve prescribed MWBE goals assigned to the project.

## 6.7 **Insurance Requirements**

The contractor shall adhere to the following University insurance requirements:

- a. All insurance must be written with carriers rated at least “A-7” by A. M. Best and admitted and licensed in the State of New York.
- b. Policies to be provided for the duration of the contract are as follows:

**Commercial General Liability Insurance (Broad Form)** including Personal Injury Liability, Independent Contractor's Liability, Contractual Liability, Product Liability, Completed Operations Liability, and Property Damage Liability with a minimum limit of liability of \$1,000,000 per occurrence and \$5,000,000 in the aggregate for bodily injury and property damage.



**Workers' Compensation Insurance and Employers Liability Insurance** in accordance with the statutes of New York covering the requirements for all of the contractor/vendor's employees performing duties under the purchase agreement or contract. If any work is sublet, the contractor/vendor shall require all subcontractors to provide Workers' Compensation Insurance for all of the latter's employees, unless such employees are covered by the protection afforded by the contractor/vendor. Employers' Liability coverage must have a minimum limit of liability of \$1,000,000 per occurrence.

**Automobile Liability and Property Damage Insurance** covering, but not limited to, hired and non-owned vehicles with a minimum combined single limit of liability of \$1,000,000 per occurrence for bodily injury, death, and/or property damage.

#### **Evidence of Coverage**

The contractor/vendor must furnish the University with certificates of insurance evidencing the above insurance requirements prior to commencement of operations under the purchase agreement or contract. Such certificates shall verify waiver of subrogation in favor of the University, shall indicate Dominican University of Blauvelt as **additional insured**, and shall specify that in the event of cancellation or material change in coverage, at least thirty (30) days prior written notice will be given to the University concerning such event. Further, vendor will obtain, additional insured endorsements from insurer(s) equivalent to form CG2010 (11/85) naming the University as an additional insured on each policy.





OFFICE OF BUILDING, ZONING, PLANNING  
ADMINISTRATION AND ENFORCEMENT  
**TOWN OF ORANGETOWN**  
20 GREENBUSH ROAD  
ORANGETOWN, N.Y. 10962

Jane Slavin, RA  
Director

(845) 359-8410

Fax: (845) 359-8526

**CONTRACTOR LICENSE AND INSURANCE  
REQUIREMENTS:**

To file a permit the following items are required from each contractor listed on the permit:

**→A COPY OF ROCKLAND COUNTY LICENSE,**

*A listing of businesses listed with the Rockland County Department of Consumer Protection can be found at:  
<http://rocklandgov.com/departments/consumer-protection-weights-and-measures/licensed-businesses/>*

**→WORKER'S COMPENSATION (One of the forms listed below),**

\*CE-200 Affidavit for New York Entities with No Employees.

C-105.2 Certificate of Workers Compensation Insurance.

SI-12 Certificate of Workers Compensation Self-Insurance.

U-26.3 Certificate of NYS Workers Comp Insurance.

**AND**

**→DISABILITY BENEFITS (One of the forms listed below)**

\*CE-200 Affidavit for New York Entities with No Employees.

DB-120.1 Certificate of Disability Benefits Insurance.

DB-155 Certificate of Disability Benefits Self-Insurance.

**THE CERTIFICATE HOLDER ON THE INSURANCE FORMS MUST READ:**

**Town of Orangetown  
20 Greenbush Road  
Orangetown, NY 10962**

**The ACORD form is NOT accepted proof of NYS workers compensation or disability benefits insurance coverage.**

\*Certificate can be found online at [www.wbc.state.ny.us](http://www.wbc.state.ny.us)



**SECTION 012500  
SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Procedural requirements for proposed substitutions.

**1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements: Submittal procedures, coordination.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED**

**PART 3 EXECUTION**

**3.01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

- A. A Substitution Request for products, assemblies, materials, and equipment constitutes a representation that the submitter:
  - 1. Has investigated proposed product and determined that it meets or exceeds the quality level of the specified product, equipment, assembly, or system.
  - 2. Agrees to provide the same warranty for the substitution as for the specified product.
  - 3. Agrees to coordinate installation and make changes to other work that may be required for the work to be complete, with no additional cost to Owner.
  - 4. Waives claims for additional costs or time extension that may subsequently become apparent.
- B. Document each request with complete data substantiating compliance of proposed substitution with Contract Documents. Burden of proof is on proposer.
- C. Content: Include information necessary for tracking the status of each Substitution Request, and information necessary to provide an actionable response.
- D. Limit each request to a single proposed substitution item.

**3.02 SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES DURING PROCUREMENT**

- A. Submittal Time Restrictions:
  - 1. Owner will consider requests for substitutions only if submitted at least 5 days prior to the date for receipt of bids.

**3.03 RESOLUTION**

- A. Architect may request additional information and documentation prior to rendering a decision. Provide this data in an expeditious manner.
- B. Architect will notify Contractor in writing of decision to accept or reject request.
  - 1. Architect's decision following review of proposed substitution will be noted on the submitted form.

**3.04 ACCEPTANCE**

- A. Accepted substitutions change the work of the Project. They will be documented and incorporated into work of the project by Change Order, Construction Change Directive, Architectural Supplementary Instructions, or similar instruments provided for in the Conditions of the Contract.

**END OF SECTION 012500**



**SECTION 013000  
ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. General administrative requirements.
- B. Electronic document submittal service.
- C. Preconstruction meeting.
- D. Progress meetings.
- E. Construction progress schedule.
- F. Submittals for review, information, and project closeout.
- G. Number of copies of submittals.
- H. Requests for Interpretation (RFI) procedures.
- I. Submittal procedures.

**1.02 GENERAL ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Make the following types of submittals to Architect:
  - 1. Requests for Interpretation (RFI).
  - 2. Requests for substitution.
  - 3. Shop drawings, product data, and samples.
  - 4. Test and inspection reports.
  - 5. Manufacturer's instructions and field reports.
  - 6. Progress schedules.
  - 7. Coordination drawings.
  - 8. Correction Punch List and Final Correction Punch List for Substantial Completion.
  - 9. Closeout submittals.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED**

**PART 3 EXECUTION**

**3.01 ELECTRONIC DOCUMENT SUBMITTAL SERVICE**

- A. All documents transmitted for purposes of administration of the contract are to be in electronic (PDF, MS Word, or MS Excel) format, as appropriate to the document, and transmitted via an Internet-based submittal service that receives, logs and stores documents, provides electronic stamping and signatures, and notifies addressees via email.
  - 1. Besides submittals for review, information, and closeout, this procedure applies to Requests for Interpretation (RFIs), progress documentation, contract modification documents (e.g. supplementary instructions, change proposals, change orders), applications for payment, field reports and meeting minutes, Contractor's correction punchlist, and any other document any participant wishes to make part of the project record.
  - 2. Contractor and Architect are required to use this service.
  - 3. It is Contractor's responsibility to submit documents in allowable format.
  - 4. Subcontractors, suppliers, and Architect's consultants will be permitted to use the service at no extra charge.
  - 5. Users of the service need an email address, internet access, and PDF review software that includes ability to mark up and apply electronic stamps (such as Adobe Acrobat, [www.adobe.com](http://www.adobe.com), or Bluebeam PDF Revu, [www.bluebeam.com](http://www.bluebeam.com)), unless such software capability is provided by the service provider.
  - 6. Paper document transmittals will not be reviewed; emailed electronic documents will not be reviewed.
  - 7. All other specified submittal and document transmission procedures apply, except that electronic document requirements do not apply to samples or color selection charts.

- B. Submittal Service: The selected service is:
  - 1. Newforma ConstructEx: [www.newforma.com/products/constructex/#sle](http://www.newforma.com/products/constructex/#sle).
- C. Project Closeout: Architect will determine when to terminate the service for the project and is responsible for obtaining archive copies of files for Owner.

### **3.02 PRECONSTRUCTION MEETING**

- A. Attendance Required:
  - 1. Owner.
  - 2. Architect.
  - 3. Contractor.
- B. Agenda:
  - 1. Execution of Owner-Contractor Agreement.
  - 2. Submission of executed bonds and insurance certificates.
  - 3. Distribution of Contract Documents.
  - 4. Submission of list of subcontractors, list of products, schedule of values, and progress schedule.
  - 5. Designation of personnel representing the parties to Contract, [ \_\_\_\_\_ ] and Architect.
  - 6. Procedures and processing of field decisions, submittals, substitutions, applications for payments, proposal request, Change Orders, and Contract closeout procedures.
  - 7. Scheduling.
- C. Record minutes and distribute copies within two days after meeting to participants, with two copies to Architect, Owner, participants, and those affected by decisions made.

### **3.03 PROGRESS MEETINGS**

- A. Architect will make arrangements for meetings, prepare agenda with copies for participants, preside at meetings.
- B. Attendance Required:
  - 1. Contractor.
  - 2. Owner.
  - 3. Architect.
  - 4. Contractor's superintendent.
  - 5. Major subcontractors.
- C. Agenda:
  - 1. Review minutes of previous meetings.
  - 2. Review of work progress.
  - 3. Field observations, problems, and decisions.
  - 4. Identification of problems that impede, or will impede, planned progress.
  - 5. Review of submittals schedule and status of submittals.
  - 6. Maintenance of progress schedule.
  - 7. Corrective measures to regain projected schedules.
  - 8. Planned progress during succeeding work period.
  - 9. Maintenance of quality and work standards.
  - 10. Effect of proposed changes on progress schedule and coordination.
  - 11. Other business relating to work.
- D. Record minutes and distribute copies within two days after meeting to participants, with two copies to Architect, Owner, participants, and those affected by decisions made.

### **3.04 CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS SCHEDULE**

- A. If preliminary schedule requires revision after review, submit revised schedule within 10 days.
- B. Within 20 days after review of preliminary schedule, submit draft of proposed complete schedule for review.
  - 1. Include written certification that major contractors have reviewed and accepted proposed schedule.

- C. Within 10 days after joint review, submit complete schedule.
- D. Submit updated schedule with each Application for Payment.

### **3.05 REQUESTS FOR INTERPRETATION (RFI)**

- A. Definition: A request seeking one of the following:
  - 1. An interpretation, amplification, or clarification of some requirement of Contract Documents arising from inability to determine from them the exact material, process, or system to be installed; or when the elements of construction are required to occupy the same space (interference); or when an item of work is described differently at more than one place in Contract Documents.
  - 2. A resolution to an issue which has arisen due to field conditions and affects design intent.

### **3.06 SUBMITTAL SCHEDULE**

- A. Submit to Architect for review a schedule for submittals in tabular format.
  - 1. Submit at the same time as the preliminary schedule.

### **3.07 SUBMITTALS FOR REVIEW**

- A. When the following are specified in individual sections, submit them for review:
  - 1. Product data.
  - 2. Shop drawings.
  - 3. Samples for selection.
  - 4. Samples for verification.
- B. Submit to Architect for review for the limited purpose of checking for compliance with information given and the design concept expressed in Contract Documents.
- C. Samples will be reviewed for aesthetic, color, or finish selection.
- D. After review, provide copies and distribute in accordance with SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES article below and for record documents purposes described in Section 017800 - Closeout Submittals.

### **3.08 SUBMITTALS FOR INFORMATION**

- A. When the following are specified in individual sections, submit them for information:
  - 1. Design data.
  - 2. Certificates.
  - 3. Test reports.
  - 4. Inspection reports.
  - 5. Manufacturer's instructions.
  - 6. Manufacturer's field reports.
  - 7. Other types indicated.
- B. Submit for Architect's knowledge as contract administrator or for Owner.

### **3.09 SUBMITTALS FOR PROJECT CLOSEOUT**

- A. Submit Correction Punch List for Substantial Completion.
- B. Submit Final Correction Punch List for Substantial Completion.
- C. When the following are specified in individual sections, submit them at project closeout in compliance with requirements of Section 017800 - Closeout Submittals:
  - 1. Project record documents.
  - 2. Operation and maintenance data.
  - 3. Warranties.
  - 4. Bonds.
  - 5. Other types as indicated.
- D. Submit for Owner's benefit during and after project completion.

### **3.10 NUMBER OF COPIES OF SUBMITTALS**

- A. Electronic Documents: Submit one electronic copy in PDF format; an electronically-marked up file will be returned. Create PDFs at native size and right-side up; illegible files will be rejected.
- B. Samples: Submit the number specified in individual specification sections; one of which will be retained by Architect.
  - 1. After review, produce duplicates.
  - 2. Retained samples will not be returned to Contractor unless specifically so stated.

### **3.11 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES**

- A. General Requirements:
  - 1. Use a single transmittal for related items.
  - 2. Transmit using approved form.
    - a. Use Contractor's form, subject to prior approval by Architect.
  - 3. Apply Contractor's stamp, signed or initialed certifying that review, approval, verification of products required, field dimensions, adjacent construction work, and coordination of information is in accordance with the requirements of the work and Contract Documents.
  - 4. Schedule submittals to expedite the Project, and coordinate submission of related items.
    - a. For each submittal for review, allow 10 days excluding delivery time to and from the Contractor.
  - 5. Identify variations from Contract Documents and product or system limitations that may be detrimental to successful performance of the completed work.
  - 6. Provide space for Contractor and Architect review stamps.
  - 7. When revised for resubmission, identify all changes made since previous submission.
  - 8. Distribute reviewed submittals. Instruct parties to promptly report inability to comply with requirements.
  - 9. Incomplete submittals will not be reviewed, unless they are partial submittals for distinct portion(s) of the work, and have received prior approval for their use.
- B. Shop Drawing Procedures:
  - 1. Prepare accurate, drawn-to-scale, original shop drawing documentation by interpreting Contract Documents and coordinating related work.
  - 2. Generic, non-project-specific information submitted as shop drawings do not meet the requirements for shop drawings.

### **3.12 SUBMITTAL REVIEW**

- A. Submittals for Review: Architect will review each submittal, and approve, or take other appropriate action.
- B. Submittals for Information: Architect will acknowledge receipt and review. See below for actions to be taken.
- C. Architect's actions will be reflected by marking each returned submittal using virtual stamp on electronic submittals.
- D. Architect's and consultants' actions on items submitted for review:
  - 1. Authorizing purchasing, fabrication, delivery, and installation:
    - a. "Approved", or language with same legal meaning.
    - b. "Approved as Noted, Resubmission not required", or language with same legal meaning.
      - 1) At Contractor's option, submit corrected item, with review notations acknowledged and incorporated.
    - c. "Approved as Noted, Resubmit for Record", or language with same legal meaning.
  - 2. Not Authorizing fabrication, delivery, and installation:
- E. Architect's and consultants' actions on items submitted for information:
  - 1. Items for which no action was taken:
    - a. "Received" - to notify the Contractor that the submittal has been received for record only.
  - 2. Items for which action was taken:
    - a. "Reviewed" - no further action is required from Contractor.

**END OF SECTION 013000**



**SECTION 014000  
QUALITY REQUIREMENTS**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Submittals.
- B. Quality assurance.
- C. Testing and inspection agencies and services.
- D. Control of installation.
- E. Defect Assessment.

**1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements: Submittal procedures.
- B. Section 016000 - Product Requirements: Requirements for material and product quality.

**1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. ASTM C1021 - Standard Practice for Laboratories Engaged in Testing of Building Sealants 2008 (Reapproved 2019).
- B. ASTM C1077 - Standard Practice for Agencies Testing Concrete and Concrete Aggregates for Use in Construction and Criteria for Testing Agency Evaluation 2017.
- C. ASTM C1093 - Standard Practice for Accreditation of Testing Agencies for Masonry 2022.
- D. ASTM D3740 - Standard Practice for Minimum Requirements for Agencies Engaged in Testing and/or Inspection of Soil and Rock as Used in Engineering Design and Construction 2019.
- E. ASTM E329 - Standard Specification for Agencies Engaged in Construction Inspection, Testing, or Special Inspection 2021.
- F. ASTM E543 - Standard Specification for Agencies Performing Nondestructive Testing 2021.
- G. ASTM E699 - Standard Specification for Agencies Involved in Testing, Quality Assurance, and Evaluating of Manufactured Building Components 2016.

**1.04 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Design Data: Submit for Architect's knowledge as contract administrator for the limited purpose of assessing compliance with information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents, or for Owner's information.
- C. Test Reports: After each test/inspection, promptly submit two copies of report to Architect and to Contractor.
  - 1. Test report submittals are for Architect's knowledge as contract administrator for the limited purpose of assessing compliance with information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents, or for Owner's information.
- D. Certificates: When specified in individual specification sections, submit certification by the manufacturer and Contractor or installation/application subcontractor to Architect, in quantities specified for Product Data.
  - 1. Indicate material or product complies with or exceeds specified requirements. Submit supporting reference data, affidavits, and certifications as appropriate.
  - 2. Certificates may be recent or previous test results on material or product, but must be acceptable to Architect.
- E. Manufacturer's Instructions: When specified in individual specification sections, submit printed instructions for delivery, storage, assembly, installation, start-up, adjusting, and finishing, for the Owner's information. Indicate special procedures, perimeter conditions requiring special attention, and special environmental criteria required for application or installation.

- F. Manufacturer's Field Reports: Submit reports for Architect's benefit as contract administrator or for Owner.
  - 1. Submit for information for the limited purpose of assessing compliance with information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents.

### **1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications:

### **1.06 TESTING AND INSPECTION AGENCIES AND SERVICES**

- A. Contractor shall employ and pay for services of an independent testing agency to perform other specified testing.
- B. Employment of agency in no way relieves Contractor of obligation to perform Work in accordance with requirements of Contract Documents.
- C. Contractor Employed Agency:
  - 1. Testing agency: Comply with requirements of ASTM E329, ASTM E543, ASTM E699, ASTM C1021, ASTM C1077, ASTM C1093, ASTM D3740, and [\_\_\_\_\_].
  - 2. Testing Equipment: Calibrated at reasonable intervals either by NIST or using an NIST established Measurement Assurance Program, under a laboratory measurement quality assurance program.

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### **2.01 CONTROL OF INSTALLATION**

- A. Monitor quality control over suppliers, manufacturers, products, services, site conditions, and workmanship, to produce work of specified quality.
- B. Comply with manufacturers' instructions, including each step in sequence.
- C. Should manufacturers' instructions conflict with Contract Documents, request clarification from Architect before proceeding.
- D. Comply with specified standards as minimum quality for the work except where more stringent tolerances, codes, or specified requirements indicate higher standards or more precise workmanship.
- E. Have work performed by persons qualified to produce required and specified quality.
- F. Verify that field measurements are as indicated on shop drawings or as instructed by the manufacturer.
- G. Secure products in place with positive anchorage devices designed and sized to withstand stresses, vibration, physical distortion, and disfigurement.

### **2.02 TESTING AND INSPECTION**

- A. Testing Agency Duties:
  - 1. Provide qualified personnel at site. Cooperate with Architect and Contractor in performance of services.
  - 2. Perform specified sampling and testing of products in accordance with specified standards.
  - 3. Ascertain compliance of materials and mixes with requirements of Contract Documents.
  - 4. Promptly notify Architect and Contractor of observed irregularities or non-compliance of Work or products.
  - 5. Perform additional tests and inspections required by Architect.
  - 6. Submit reports of all tests/inspections specified.
- B. Limits on Testing/Inspection Agency Authority:
  - 1. Agency may not release, revoke, alter, or enlarge on requirements of Contract Documents.
  - 2. Agency may not approve or accept any portion of the Work.
  - 3. Agency may not assume any duties of Contractor.
  - 4. Agency has no authority to stop the Work.

- C. Contractor Responsibilities:
  - 1. Deliver to agency at designated location, adequate samples of materials proposed to be used that require testing, along with proposed mix designs.
  - 2. Cooperate with laboratory personnel, and provide access to the Work and to manufacturers' facilities.
  - 3. Provide incidental labor and facilities:
    - a. To provide access to Work to be tested/inspected.
    - b. To obtain and handle samples at the site or at source of Products to be tested/inspected.
    - c. To facilitate tests/inspections.
    - d. To provide storage and curing of test samples.
  - 4. Notify Architect and laboratory 24 hours prior to expected time for operations requiring testing/inspection services.
  - 5. Employ services of an independent qualified testing laboratory and pay for additional samples, tests, and inspections required by Contractor beyond specified requirements.
  - 6. Arrange with Owner's agency and pay for additional samples, tests, and inspections required by Contractor beyond specified requirements.
- D. Re-testing required because of non-compliance with specified requirements shall be performed by the same agency on instructions by Architect.
- E. Re-testing required because of non-compliance with specified requirements shall be paid for by Contractor.

### **2.03 DEFECT ASSESSMENT**

- A. Replace Work or portions of the Work not complying with specified requirements.

**END OF SECTION 014000**



**SECTION 016000  
PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. General product requirements.
- B. Transportation, handling, storage and protection.
- C. Product option requirements.
- D. Substitution limitations.
- E. Maintenance materials, including extra materials, spare parts, tools, and software.

**1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. NEMA MG 1 - Motors and Generators 2021.

**1.03 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data Submittals: Submit manufacturer's standard published data. Mark each copy to identify applicable products, models, options, and other data. Supplement manufacturers' standard data to provide information specific to this Project.
- B. Shop Drawing Submittals: Prepared specifically for this Project; indicate utility and electrical characteristics, utility connection requirements, and location of utility outlets for service for functional equipment and appliances.
- C. Sample Submittals: Illustrate functional and aesthetic characteristics of the product, with integral parts and attachment devices. Coordinate sample submittals for interfacing work.
  - 1. For selection from standard finishes, submit samples of the full range of the manufacturer's standard colors, textures, and patterns.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS**

**2.01 NEW PRODUCTS**

- A. Provide new products unless specifically required or permitted by Contract Documents.
- B. Use of products having any of the following characteristics is not permitted:
- C. Where other criteria are met, Contractor shall give preference to products that:
  - 1. If used on interior, have lower emissions, as defined in Section 016116.
  - 2. If wet-applied, have lower VOC content, as defined in Section 016116.
- D. Motors: Refer to Section 230513 - Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment, NEMA MG 1 Type. Specific motor type is specified in individual specification sections.

**2.02 PRODUCT OPTIONS**

- A. Products Specified by Reference Standards or by Description Only: Use any product meeting those standards or description.
- B. Products Specified by Naming One or More Manufacturers: Use a product of one of the manufacturers named and meeting specifications, no options or substitutions allowed.
- C. Products Specified by Naming One or More Manufacturers with a Provision for Substitutions: Submit a request for substitution for any manufacturer not named.

**2.03 MAINTENANCE MATERIALS**

- A. Furnish extra materials, spare parts, tools, and software of types and in quantities specified in individual specification sections.
- B. Deliver to Project site; obtain receipt prior to final payment.

**PART 3 EXECUTION**

**3.01 SUBSTITUTION LIMITATIONS**

- A. See Section 012500 - Substitution Procedures.

### **3.02 TRANSPORTATION AND HANDLING**

- A. Package products for shipment in manner to prevent damage; for equipment, package to avoid loss of factory calibration.
- B. If special precautions are required, attach instructions prominently and legibly on outside of packaging.
- C. Coordinate schedule of product delivery to designated prepared areas in order to minimize site storage time and potential damage to stored materials.
- D. Transport and handle products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- E. Transport materials in covered trucks to prevent contamination of product and littering of surrounding areas.
- F. Promptly inspect shipments to ensure that products comply with requirements, quantities are correct, and products are undamaged.
- G. Provide equipment and personnel to handle products by methods to prevent soiling, disfigurement, or damage, and to minimize handling.
- H. Arrange for the return of packing materials, such as wood pallets, where economically feasible.

### **3.03 STORAGE AND PROTECTION**

- A. Designate receiving/storage areas for incoming products so that they are delivered according to installation schedule and placed convenient to work area in order to minimize waste due to excessive materials handling and misapplication. See Section 017419.
- B. Store and protect products in accordance with manufacturers' instructions.
- C. Store with seals and labels intact and legible.
- D. Store sensitive products in weathertight, climate-controlled enclosures in an environment favorable to product.
- E. For exterior storage of fabricated products, place on sloped supports above ground.
- F. Protect products from damage or deterioration due to construction operations, weather, precipitation, humidity, temperature, sunlight and ultraviolet light, dirt, dust, and other contaminants.
- G. Comply with manufacturer's warranty conditions, if any.
- H. Cover products subject to deterioration with impervious sheet covering. Provide ventilation to prevent condensation and degradation of products.
- I. Prevent contact with material that may cause corrosion, discoloration, or staining.
- J. Provide equipment and personnel to store products by methods to prevent soiling, disfigurement, or damage.
- K. Arrange storage of products to permit access for inspection. Periodically inspect to verify products are undamaged and are maintained in acceptable condition.

**END OF SECTION 016000**

**SECTION 017800  
CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Project record documents.
- B. Operation and maintenance data.
- C. Warranties and bonds.

**1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements: Submittals procedures, shop drawings, product data, and samples.
- B. Individual Product Sections: Specific requirements for operation and maintenance data.
- C. Individual Product Sections: Warranties required for specific products or Work.

**1.03 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Project Record Documents: Submit documents to Architect with claim for final Application for Payment.
- B. Operation and Maintenance Data:
  - 1. Submit two copies of preliminary draft or proposed formats and outlines of contents before start of Work. Architect will review draft and return one copy with comments.
  - 2. For equipment, or component parts of equipment put into service during construction and operated by Owner, submit completed documents within ten days after acceptance.
  - 3. Submit one copy of completed documents 5 days prior to final inspection. This copy will be reviewed and returned after final inspection, with Architect comments. Revise content of all document sets as required prior to final submission.
  - 4. Submit two sets of revised final documents in final form within 10 days after final inspection.
- C. Warranties and Bonds:
  - 1. For equipment or component parts of equipment put into service during construction with Owner's permission, submit documents within 10 days after acceptance.
  - 2. Make other submittals within 10 days after Date of Substantial Completion, prior to final Application for Payment.
  - 3. For items of Work for which acceptance is delayed beyond Date of Substantial Completion, submit within 10 days after acceptance, listing the date of acceptance as the beginning of the warranty period.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED**

**PART 3 EXECUTION**

**3.01 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS**

- A. Maintain on site one set of the following record documents; record actual revisions to the Work:
  - 1. Drawings.
  - 2. Addenda.
  - 3. Change Orders and other modifications to the Contract.
- B. Ensure entries are complete and accurate, enabling future reference by Owner.
- C. Store record documents separate from documents used for construction.
- D. Record information concurrent with construction progress.
- E. Record Drawings: Legibly mark each item to record actual construction including:
  - 1. Field changes of dimension and detail.
  - 2. Details not on original Contract drawings.

**3.02 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA**

- A. Product Data: Mark each sheet to clearly identify specific products and component parts, and data applicable to installation. Delete inapplicable information.
- B. Drawings: Supplement product data to illustrate relations of component parts of equipment and systems, to show control and flow diagrams. Do not use Project Record Documents as maintenance drawings.
- C. Typed Text: As required to supplement product data. Provide logical sequence of instructions for each procedure, incorporating manufacturer's instructions.

### **3.03 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA FOR EQUIPMENT AND SYSTEMS**

- A. Where additional instructions are required, beyond the manufacturer's standard printed instructions, have instructions prepared by personnel experienced in the operation and maintenance of the specific products.
- B. Panelboard Circuit Directories: Provide electrical service characteristics, controls, and communications; typed.
- C. Operating Procedures: Include start-up, break-in, and routine normal operating instructions and sequences. Include regulation, control, stopping, shut-down, and emergency instructions. Include summer, winter, and any special operating instructions.
- D. Maintenance Requirements: Include routine procedures and guide for preventative maintenance and trouble shooting; disassembly, repair, and reassembly instructions; and alignment, adjusting, balancing, and checking instructions.
  - 1. Include HVAC outdoor and exhaust air damper calibration strategy.
    - a. Include provisions which ensure that full closure of dampers can be achieved.
- E. Provide servicing and lubrication schedule, and list of lubricants required.
- F. Include manufacturer's printed operation and maintenance instructions.
- G. Include sequence of operation by controls manufacturer.
- H. Provide original manufacturer's parts list, illustrations, assembly drawings, and diagrams required for maintenance.
- I. Provide control diagrams by controls manufacturer as installed.
- J. Provide list of original manufacturer's spare parts, current prices, and recommended quantities to be maintained in storage.
- K. Include test and balancing reports.
- L. Additional Requirements: As specified in individual product specification sections.

### **3.04 WARRANTIES AND BONDS**

- A. Obtain warranties and bonds, executed in duplicate by responsible Subcontractors, suppliers, and manufacturers, within 10 days after completion of the applicable item of work. Except for items put into use with Owner's permission, leave date of beginning of time of warranty until Date of Substantial completion is determined.
- B. Verify that documents are in proper form, contain full information, and are notarized.
- C. Co-execute submittals when required.
- D. Retain warranties and bonds until time specified for submittal.

**END OF SECTION 017800**

**SECTION 017900  
DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SUMMARY**

- A. Training of Owner personnel in operation and maintenance is required for:
  - 1. HVAC systems and equipment.
- B. Training of Owner personnel in care, cleaning, maintenance, and repair is required for:
  - 1. Items specified in individual product Sections.

**1.02 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures; except:
  - 1. Make all submittals specified in this section, and elsewhere where indicated for commissioning purposes, directly to the Commissioning Authority.
  - 2. Submit one copy to the Commissioning Authority, not to be returned.
  - 3. Make commissioning submittals on time schedule specified by Commissioning Authority.
  - 4. Submittals indicated as "Draft" are intended for the use of the Commissioning Authority in preparation of overall Training Plan; submit in editable electronic format, Microsoft Word 2003 preferred.
- B. Draft Training Plans: Owner will designate personnel to be trained; tailor training to needs and skill-level of attendees.
  - 1. Submit to Commissioning Authority for review and inclusion in overall training plan.
  - 2. Submit not less than four weeks prior to start of training.
  - 3. Revise and resubmit until acceptable.
  - 4. Provide an overall schedule showing all training sessions.
  - 5. Include at least the following for each training session:
    - a. Identification, date, time, and duration.
    - b. Description of products and/or systems to be covered.
    - c. Name of firm and person conducting training; include qualifications.
    - d. Intended audience, such as job description.
    - e. Objectives of training and suggested methods of ensuring adequate training.
    - f. Methods to be used, such as classroom lecture, live demonstrations, hands-on, etc.
    - g. Media to be used, such as slides, hand-outs, etc.
    - h. Training equipment required, such as projector, projection screen, etc., to be provided by Contractor.
- C. Training Manuals: Provide training manual for each attendee; allow for minimum of two attendees per training session.
  - 1. Include applicable portion of O&M manuals.
  - 2. Include copies of all hand-outs, slides, overheads, video presentations, etc., that are not included in O&M manuals.
  - 3. Provide one extra copy of each training manual to be included with operation and maintenance data.

**1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Instructor Qualifications: Familiar with design, operation, maintenance and troubleshooting of the relevant products and systems.
  - 1. Provide as instructors the most qualified trainer of those contractors and/or installers who actually supplied and installed the systems and equipment.
  - 2. Where a single person is not familiar with all aspects, provide specialists with necessary qualifications.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED**

**PART 3 EXECUTION**

**3.01 TRAINING - GENERAL**

- A. Commissioning Authority will prepare the Training Plan based on draft plans submitted.
- B. Conduct training on-site unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Owner will provide classroom and seating at no cost to Contractor.
- D. Do not start training until Functional Testing is complete, unless otherwise specified or approved by the Commissioning Authority.
- E. Provide training in minimum two hour segments.
- F. The Commissioning Authority is responsible for determining that the training was satisfactorily completed and will provide approval forms.
- G. Training schedule will be subject to availability of Owner's personnel to be trained; re-schedule training sessions as required by Owner; once schedule has been approved by Owner failure to conduct sessions according to schedule will be cause for Owner to charge Contractor for personnel "show-up" time.
- H. Review of Facility Policy on Operation and Maintenance Data: During training discuss:
  - 1. The location of the O&M manuals and procedures for use and preservation; backup copies.
  - 2. Typical contents and organization of all manuals, including explanatory information, system narratives, and product specific information.
  - 3. Typical uses of the O&M manuals.
- I. Product- and System-Specific Training:
  - 1. Review the applicable O&M manuals.
  - 2. For systems, provide an overview of system operation, design parameters and constraints, and operational strategies.
  - 3. Review instructions for proper operation in all modes, including start-up, shut-down, seasonal changeover and emergency procedures, and for maintenance, including preventative maintenance.
  - 4. Provide hands-on training on all operational modes possible and preventive maintenance.
  - 5. Emphasize safe and proper operating requirements; discuss relevant health and safety issues and emergency procedures.
  - 6. Discuss common troubleshooting problems and solutions.
  - 7. Discuss any peculiarities of equipment installation or operation.
  - 8. Discuss warranties and guarantees, including procedures necessary to avoid voiding coverage.
  - 9. Review recommended tools and spare parts inventory suggestions of manufacturers.
  - 10. Review spare parts and tools required to be furnished by Contractor.
  - 11. Review spare parts suppliers and sources and procurement procedures.
- J. Be prepared to answer questions raised by training attendees; if unable to answer during training session, provide written response within three days.

**END OF SECTION 017900**

**SECTION 019113  
GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SUMMARY**

- A. Commissioning is intended to achieve the following specific objectives; this section specifies the Contractor's responsibilities for commissioning:
  - 1. Verify that the work is installed in accordance with Contract Documents and the manufacturer's recommendations and instructions, and that it receives adequate operational checkout prior to startup: Startup reports and Prefunctional Checklists executed by Contractor are utilized to achieve this.
  - 2. Verify and document that functional performance is in accordance with Contract Documents: Functional Tests executed by Contractor and witnessed by the Commissioning Authority are utilized to achieve this.
  - 3. Verify that operation and maintenance manuals submitted to Owner are complete: Detailed operation and maintenance (O&M) data submittals by Contractor are utilized to achieve this.
  - 4. Verify that the Owner's operating personnel are adequately trained: Formal training conducted by Contractor is utilized to achieve this.
- B. The Commissioning Authority directs and coordinates all commissioning activities; this section describes some but not all of the Commissioning Authority's responsibilities.

**1.02 SCOPE OF COMMISSIONING**

- A. The following are to be commissioned:
- B. HVAC System, including:
  - 1. Major and minor equipment items.
  - 2. Piping systems and equipment.
  - 3. Ductwork and accessories.
  - 4. Terminal units.
  - 5. Control system.
  - 6. Sound control devices.
  - 7. Vibration control devices.
  - 8. Variable frequency drives.
- C. Other equipment and systems explicitly identified elsewhere in Contract Documents as requiring commissioning.

**1.03 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 017800 - Closeout Submittals: Scope and procedures for operation and maintenance manuals and project record documents.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS**

**2.01 TEST EQUIPMENT**

- A. Provide all standard testing equipment required to perform startup and initial checkout and required Functional Testing; unless otherwise noted such testing equipment will NOT become the property of Owner.
- B. Calibration Tolerances: Provide testing equipment of sufficient quality and accuracy to test and/or measure system performance with the tolerances specified. If not otherwise noted, the following minimum requirements apply:
  - 1. Temperature Sensors and Digital Thermometers: Certified calibration within past year to accuracy of 0.5 degree F (0.3 degree C) and resolution of plus/minus 0.1 degree F (0.05 degree C).
  - 2. Pressure Sensors: Accuracy of plus/minus 2.0 percent of the value range being measured (not full range of meter), calibrated within the last year.
  - 3. Calibration: According to the manufacturer's recommended intervals and when dropped or damaged; affix calibration tags or keep certificates readily available for inspection.

- C. Equipment-Specific Tools: Where special testing equipment, tools and instruments are specific to a piece of equipment, are only available from the vendor, and are required in order to accomplish startup or Functional Testing, provide such equipment, tools, and instruments as part of the work at no extra cost to Owner; such equipment, tools, and instruments are to become the property of Owner.
- D. Dataloggers: Independent equipment and software for monitoring flows, currents, status, pressures, etc. of equipment.
  - 1. Dataloggers required to for Functional Tests will be provided by the Commissioning Authority and will not become the property of Owner.

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### **3.01 COMMISSIONING PLAN**

- A. Commissioning Authority has prepared the Commissioning Plan.
  - 1. Attend meetings called by the Commissioning Authority for purposes of completing the commissioning plan.
  - 2. Require attendance and participation of relevant subcontractors, installers, suppliers, and manufacturer representatives.
- B. Contractor is responsible for compliance with the Commissioning Plan.
- C. Commissioning Plan: The commissioning schedule, procedures, and coordination requirements for all parties in the commissioning process.
- D. Commissioning Schedule:
  - 1. Submit anticipated dates of startup of each item of equipment and system to Commissioning Authority within 60 days after award of Contract.
  - 2. Re-submit anticipated startup dates monthly, but not less than 4 weeks prior to startup.
  - 3. Prefunctional Checklists and Functional Tests are to be performed in sequence from components, to subsystems, to systems.
  - 4. Provide sufficient notice to Commissioning Authority for delivery of relevant Checklists and Functional Test procedures, to avoid delay.

### **3.02 STARTUP PLANS AND REPORTS**

- A. Startup Plans: For each item of equipment and system for which the manufacturer provides a startup plan, submit the plan not less than 8 weeks prior to startup.
- B. Startup Reports: For each item of equipment and system for which the manufacturer provides a startup checklist (or startup plan or field checkout sheet), document compliance by submitting the completed startup checklist prior to startup, signed and dated by responsible entity.
- C. Submit directly to the Commissioning Authority.

### **3.03 PREFUNCTIONAL CHECKLISTS**

- A. A Prefunctional Checklist is required to be filled out for each item of equipment or other assembly specified to be commissioned.
  - 1. No sampling of identical or near-identical items is allowed.
  - 2. These checklists do not replace manufacturers' recommended startup checklists, regardless of apparent redundancy.
  - 3. Prefunctional Checklist forms will not be complete until after award of the contract; the following types of information will be gathered via the completed Checklist forms:
    - a. Certification by installing contractor that the unit is properly installed, started up, and operating and ready for Functional Testing.
    - b. Confirmation of receipt of each shop drawing and commissioning submittal specified, itemized by unit.
    - c. Manufacturer, model number, and relevant capacity information; list information "as specified," "as submitted," and "as installed."
    - d. Serial number of installed unit.

- e. List of inspections to be conducted to document proper installation prior to startup and Functional Testing; these will be primarily static inspections and procedures; for equipment and systems may include normal manufacturer's start-up checklist items and minor testing.
  - f. Sensor and actuator calibration information.
- B. Contractor is responsible for filling out Prefunctional Checklists, after completion of installation and before startup; witnessing by the Commissioning Authority is not required unless otherwise specified.
- 1. Each line item without deficiency is to be witnessed, initialed, and dated by the actual witness; checklists are not complete until all line items are initialed and dated complete without deficiencies.
  - 2. Checklists with incomplete items may be submitted for approval provided the Contractor attests that incomplete items do not preclude the performance of safe and reliable Functional Testing; re-submission of the Checklist is required upon completion of remaining items.
  - 3. Individual Checklists may contain line items that are the responsibility of more than one installer; Contractor shall assign responsibility to appropriate installers or subcontractors, with identification recorded on the form.
  - 4. If any Checklist line item is not relevant, record reasons on the form.
  - 5. Contractor may independently perform startup inspections and/or tests, at Contractor's option.
  - 6. Regardless of these reporting requirements, Contractor is responsible for correct startup and operation.
  - 7. Submit completed Checklists to Commissioning Authority within two days of completion.
- C. Commissioning Authority is responsible for furnishing the Prefunctional Checklists to Contractor.
- 1. Initial Drafts: Contractor is responsible for initial draft of Prefunctional Checklist where so indicated in Contract Documents.
  - 2. Provide all additional information requested by Commissioning Authority to aid in preparation of checklists, such as shop drawing submittals, manufacturers' startup checklists, and O&M data.
  - 3. Commissioning Authority may add any relevant items deemed necessary regardless of whether they are explicitly mentioned in Contract Documents or not.
  - 4. When asked to review the proposed Checklists, do so in a timely manner.
- D. Commissioning Authority Witnessing: Required for:
- 1. Each piece of primary equipment, unless sampling of multiple similar units is allowed by the commissioning plan.
  - 2. A sampling of non-primary equipment, as allowed by the commissioning plan.
- E. Deficiencies: Correct deficiencies and re-inspect or re-test, as applicable, at no extra cost to Owner.
- 1. If difficulty in correction would delay progress, report deficiency to the Commissioning Authority immediately.

### **3.04 FUNCTIONAL TESTS**

- A. A Functional Test is required for each item of equipment, system, or other assembly specified to be commissioned, unless sampling of multiple identical or near-identical units is allowed by the final test procedures.
- B. Contractor is responsible for execution of required Functional Tests, after completion of Prefunctional Checklist and before closeout.
- C. Commissioning Authority is responsible for witnessing and reporting results of Functional Tests, including preparation and completion of forms for that purpose.
- D. Contractor is responsible for correction of deficiencies and re-testing at no extra cost to Owner; if a deficiency is not corrected and re-tested immediately, the Commissioning Authority will document the deficiency and the Contractor's stated intentions regarding correction.

1. Deficiencies are any condition in the installation or function of a component, piece of equipment or system that is not in compliance with Contract Documents or does not perform properly.
  2. When the deficiency has been corrected, the Contractor completes the form certifying that the item is ready to be re-tested and returns the form to the Commissioning Authority; the Commissioning Authority will reschedule the test and the Contractor shall re-test.
  3. Identical or Near-Identical Items: If 10 percent, or three, whichever is greater, of identical or near-identical items fail to perform due to material or manufacturing defect, all items will be considered defective; provide a proposal for correction within 2 weeks after notification of defect, including provision for testing sample installations prior to replacement of all items.
  4. Contractor shall bear the cost of Owner and Commissioning Authority personnel time witnessing re-testing.
  5. Contractor shall bear the cost of Owner and Commissioning Authority personnel time witnessing re-testing if the test failed due to failure to execute the relevant Prefunctional Checklist correctly; if the test failed for reasons that would not have been identified in the Prefunctional Checklist process, Contractor shall bear the cost of the second and subsequent re-tests.
- E. Functional Test Procedures:
1. Some test procedures are included in Contract Documents; where Functional Test procedures are not included in Contract Documents, test procedures will be determined by the Commissioning Authority with input by and coordination with Contractor.
  2. Examples of Functional Testing:
    - a. Test the dynamic function and operation of equipment and systems (rather than just components) using manual (direct observation) or monitoring methods under full operation (e.g., the chiller pump is tested interactively with the chiller functions to see if the pump ramps up and down to maintain the differential pressure setpoint).
    - b. Systems are tested under various modes, such as during low cooling or heating loads, high loads, component failures, unoccupied, varying outside air temperatures, fire alarm, power failure, etc.
    - c. Systems are run through all the HVAC control system's sequences of operation and components are verified to be responding as the sequence's state.
    - d. Traditional air or water test and balancing (TAB) is not Functional Testing; spot checking of TAB by demonstration to the Commissioning Authority is Functional Testing.
- F. Deferred Functional Tests: Some tests may need to be performed later, after substantial completion, due to partial occupancy, equipment, seasonal requirements, design or other site conditions; performance of these tests remains the Contractor's responsibility regardless of timing.

### **3.05 SENSOR AND ACTUATOR CALIBRATION**

- A. Calibrate all field-installed temperature, relative humidity, carbon monoxide, carbon dioxide, and pressure sensors and gauges, and all actuators (dampers and valves) on this piece of equipment shall be calibrated. Sensors installed in the unit at the factory with calibration certification provided need not be field calibrated.
- B. Calibrate using the methods described below; alternate methods may be used, if approved by Commissioning Authority and Owner beforehand. See PART 2 for test instrument requirements. Record methods used on the relevant Prefunctional Checklist or other suitable forms, documenting initial, intermediate and final results.
- C. All Sensors:
  1. Verify that sensor location is appropriate and away from potential causes of erratic operation.
  2. Verify that sensors with shielded cable are grounded only at one end.

3. For sensor pairs that are used to determine a temperature or pressure difference, for temperature make sure they are reading within 0.2 degree F (0.1 degree C) of each other, and for pressure, within tolerance equal to 2 percent of the reading, of each other.
  4. Tolerances for critical applications may be tighter.
- D. Sensors Without Transmitters - Standard Application:
1. Make a reading with a calibrated test instrument within 6 inches (150 mm) of the site sensor.
  2. Verify that the sensor reading, via the permanent thermostat, gauge or building automation system, is within the tolerances in the table below of the instrument-measured value.
  3. If not, install offset, calibrate or replace sensor.
- E. Sensors With Transmitters - Standard Application.
1. Disconnect sensor.
  2. Connect a signal generator in place of sensor.
  3. Connect ammeter in series between transmitter and building automation system control panel.
  4. Using manufacturer's resistance-temperature data, simulate minimum desired temperature.
  5. Adjust transmitter potentiometer zero until 4 mA is read by the ammeter.
  6. Repeat for the maximum temperature matching 20 mA to the potentiometer span or maximum and verify at the building automation system.
  7. Record all values and recalibrate controller as necessary to comply with specified control ramps, reset schedules, proportional relationship, reset relationship and P/I reaction.
  8. Reconnect sensor.
  9. Make a reading with a calibrated test instrument within 6 inches (150 mm) of the site sensor.
  10. Verify that the sensor reading, via the permanent thermostat, gauge or building automation system, is within the tolerances in the table below of the instrument-measured value.
  11. If not, replace sensor and repeat.
  12. For pressure sensors, perform a similar process with a suitable signal generator.
- F. Sensor Tolerances for Standard Applications: Plus/minus the following maximums:
1. Watthour, Voltage, Amperage: 1 percent of design.
  2. Pressure, Air, Water, Gas: 3 percent of design.
  3. Air Temperatures (Outside Air, Space Air, Duct Air): 0.4 degrees F (0.2 degree C).
  4. Relative Humidity: 4 percent of design.
  5. Barometric Pressure: 0.1 inch of Hg (340 Pa).
  6. Flow Rate, Air: 10 percent of design.
  7. Flow Rate, Water: 4 percent of design.
  8. AHU Wet Bulb and Dew Point: 2.0 degrees F (1.1 degrees C).
- G. Critical Applications: For some applications more rigorous calibration techniques may be required for selected sensors. Describe any such methods used on an attached sheet.
- H. Valve/Damper Stroke Setup and Check:
1. For all valve/damper actuator positions checked, verify the actual position against the control system readout.
  2. Set pump/fan to normal operating mode.
  3. Command valve/damper closed; visually verify that valve/damper is closed and adjust output zero signal as required.
  4. Command valve/damper to open; verify position is full open and adjust output signal as required.
  5. Command valve/damper to a few intermediate positions.
  6. If actual valve/damper position does not reasonably correspond, replace actuator or add pilot positioner (for pneumatics).

- I. Isolation Valve or System Valve Leak Check: For valves not associated with coils.
  - 1. With full pressure in the system, command valve closed.
  - 2. Use an ultra-sonic flow meter to detect flow or leakage.

### 3.06 TEST PROCEDURES - GENERAL

- A. Provide skilled technicians to execute starting of equipment and to execute the Functional Tests. Ensure that they are available and present during the agreed upon schedules and for sufficient duration to complete the necessary tests, adjustments and problem-solving.
- B. Provide all necessary materials and system modifications required to produce the flows, pressures, temperatures, and conditions necessary to execute the test according to the specified conditions. At completion of the test, return all affected equipment and systems to their pre-test condition.
- C. Sampling: Where Functional Testing of fewer than the total number of multiple identical or near-identical items is explicitly permitted, perform sampling as follows:
  - 1. Identical Units: Defined as units with same application and sequence of operation; only minor size or capacity difference.
  - 2. Sampling is not allowed for:
    - a. Major equipment.
    - b. Life-safety-critical equipment.
    - c. Prefunctional Checklist execution.
  - 3. XX = the percent of the group of identical equipment to be included in each sample; defined for specific type of equipment.
  - 4. YY = the percent of the sample that if failed will require another sample to be tested; defined for specific type of equipment.
  - 5. Randomly test at least XX percent of each group of identical equipment, but not less than three units. This constitutes the "first sample."
  - 6. If YY percent of the units in the first sample fail, test another XX percent of the remaining identical units.
  - 7. If YY percent of the units in the second sample fail, test all remaining identical units.
  - 8. If frequent failures occur, resulting in more troubleshooting than testing, the Commissioning Authority may stop the testing and require Contractor to perform and document a checkout of the remaining units prior to continuing testing.
- D. Manual Testing: Use hand-held instruments, immediate control system readouts, or direct observation to verify performance (contrasted to analyzing monitored data taken over time to make the "observation").
- E. Simulating Conditions: Artificially create the necessary condition for the purpose of testing the response of a system; for example apply hot air to a space sensor using a hair dryer to see the response in a VAV box.
- F. Simulating Signals: Disconnect the sensor and use a signal generator to send an amperage, resistance or pressure to the transducer and control system to simulate the sensor value.
- G. Over-Writing Values: Change the sensor value known to the control system in the control system to see the response of the system; for example, change the outside air temperature value from 50 degrees F to 75 degrees F to verify economizer operation.
- H. Indirect Indicators: Remote indicators of a response or condition, such as a reading from a control system screen reporting a damper to be 100 percent closed, are considered indirect indicators.
- I. Monitoring: Record parameters (flow, current, status, pressure, etc.) of equipment operation using dataloggers or the trending capabilities of the relevant control systems; where monitoring of specific points is called for in Functional Test Procedures:
  - 1. All points that are monitored by the relevant control system shall be trended by Contractor; at the Commissioning Authority's request, Contractor shall trend up to 20 percent more points than specified at no extra charge.
  - 2. Other points will be monitored by the Commissioning Authority using dataloggers.

3. At the option of the Commissioning Authority, some control system monitoring may be replaced with datalogger monitoring.
4. Provide hard copies of monitored data in columnar format with time down left column and at least 5 columns of point values on same page.
5. Graphical output is desirable and is required for all output if the system can produce it.
6. Monitoring may be used to augment manual testing.

### **3.07 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS**

- A. See Section 017800 - Closeout Submittals for additional requirements.
- B. Add design intent documentation furnished by Architect to manuals prior to submission to Owner.
- C. Submit manuals related to items that were commissioned to Commissioning Authority for review; make changes recommended by Commissioning Authority.
- D. Commissioning Authority will add commissioning records to manuals after submission to Owner.

**END OF SECTION 019113**



## **SECTION 078400 FIRESTOPPING**

### **PART 1 GENERAL**

#### **1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Firestopping systems.

#### **1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. ASTM E119 - Standard Test Methods for Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials 2020.
- B. ASTM E814 - Standard Test Method for Fire Tests of Penetration Firestop Systems 2013a (Reapproved 2017).
- C. ITS (DIR) - Directory of Listed Products Current Edition.
- D. FM (AG) - FM Approval Guide current edition.
- E. UL 1479 - Standard for Fire Tests of Penetration Firestops Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- F. UL (FRD) - Fire Resistance Directory Current Edition.

#### **1.03 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Schedule of Firestopping: List each type of penetration, fire rating of the penetrated assembly, and firestopping test or design number.
- C. Product Data: Provide data on product characteristics, performance ratings, and limitations.

#### **1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Fire Testing: Provide firestopping assemblies of designs that provide the scheduled fire ratings when tested in accordance with methods indicated and ASTM E119.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.
- C. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the work of this section and:

#### **1.05 FIELD CONDITIONS**

- A. Comply with firestopping manufacturer's recommendations for temperature and conditions during and after installation; maintain minimum temperature before, during, and for three days after installation of materials.

### **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

#### **2.01 MANUFACTURERS**

- A. Firestopping Manufacturers:
  - 1. 3M Fire Protection Products; [\_\_\_\_]: [www.3m.com/firestop/#sle](http://www.3m.com/firestop/#sle).
  - 2. Hilti, Inc; [\_\_\_\_]: [www.us.hilti.com/#sle](http://www.us.hilti.com/#sle).
  - 3. Tremco Commercial Sealants & Waterproofing; TREMstop Acrylic: [www.tremcosealants.com/#sle](http://www.tremcosealants.com/#sle).
  - 4. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

#### **2.02 MATERIALS**

- A. Primers, Sleeves, Forms, Insulation, Packing, Stuffing, and Accessories: Provide type of materials as required for tested firestopping assembly.

#### **2.03 FIRESTOPPING SYSTEMS**

- A. Firestopping: Any material meeting requirements.

1. Fire Ratings: Use system that is listed by FM (AG), ITS (DIR), or UL (FRD) and tested in accordance with ASTM E814, ASTM E119, or UL 1479 with F Rating equal to fire rating of penetrated assembly and minimum T Rating Equal to F Rating and in compliance with other specified requirements.

### **PART 3 EXECUTION**

#### **3.01 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install materials in manner described in fire test report and in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, completely closing openings.

**END OF SECTION 078400**

**SECTION 230000  
GENERAL PROVISIONS FOR MECHANICAL WORK**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Requirements of this Section apply to work in every Section of Division 23 equally as if incorporated therein.

**1.02 WORK INCLUDED**

- A. Work included in Division 23 - Mechanical: Materials, equipment, fabrication, installation, and tests in conformity with applicable codes and authorities having jurisdiction for Mechanical Work covered by all sections within this Division.

**1.03 SCOPE**

- A. Division of the Specification into sections is for the purpose of simplification alone. Responsibility for the work of various trades shall rest with the Contractor. Various sections of this Division are related to each other as well as the mechanical drawings. Examine all drawings and read all applicable parts of the project manual in order to ensure complete execution of all work in this Division, coordinating where required with other trades in order to avoid conflicts.
- B. These specifications and accompanying drawings are intended to cover the furnishing of all labor, materials, equipment and services necessary for the complete installation and acceptable performance of the mechanical systems. Small items of material, equipment and appurtenances not mentioned in detail or shown on the drawings, but necessary for complete and operating systems shall be provided by this contractor without additional charge to the Owner and shall be included under this contract.
- C. In general, specifications establish the quality of material, equipment and workmanship. The contract documents are intended to secure for the Owner, a first-class installation in every respect. Labor shall be performed by skilled mechanics, and the entire facility, when delivered to the Owner, shall be ready for satisfactory and efficient operation.
- D. The Contractor shall carefully examine the drawings and specifications before accepting the contract. He shall call attention to any changes or additions which, in his opinion, are necessary to make possible the fulfillment of any guarantee called for by these specifications; failing which, it shall be deemed that he has accepted full responsibility for all such guarantees.
- E. The contractor shall put his work in place as fast as is reasonably possible. He shall, at all times, keep a competent foreman in charge of the work, to make decisions necessary for the diligent advancement of the work. The Contractor shall facilitate the inspection of the work by the Owner's Representative.
- F. The Contractor shall coordinate all work in the building in order to facilitate intelligent execution of the work. He shall also remove any rubbish as expeditiously as possible.
- G. Materials or products specified herein and/or indicated on the drawings by trade's names, manufacturer's names, model number or catalog numbers establish the quality of materials or products to be furnished. Model numbers are to be confirmed by the manufacturer to provide required capacities and material to meet the specifications and design intent. In no instance shall an obsolete, incomplete or inaccurate trade name, manufacturer name, model number or catalog number indicated on the drawings, result in additional charges to the owner.
- H. Points of connection or continuation of work under this contract are so marked on drawings or herein specified. In case of any doubt as to the required exact location of such points, the Owner's Representative shall decide and direct.
- I. The plumbing contractor shall provide water services to within two (2) feet of HVAC equipment requiring same, and shall terminate service with a shutoff valve. The mechanical contractor shall make the final connection to the equipment.

#### **1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS, CODES AND REGULATIONS**

- A. Requirements of Regulatory Agencies:
1. Nothing contained in these specifications or shown on the drawings shall be construed to conflict with any State or local laws, ordinances, rules and regulations, the UL and NFPA regulations. The Contractor shall make all changes required by the enforcing authorities. Where alterations to and / or deviations from the Contract Documents are required by the authorities having jurisdiction, report the requirements to the Engineer and secure acceptance before work is started. All such changes shall be made in a manner acceptable to the Engineer and shall be made without cost to the Owner.
  2. When drawings or specifications exceed requirements of applicable laws, ordinances, rules and regulations, comply with documents establishing the more stringent requirement. All work shall be done in full conformity with the requirements of all authorities having jurisdiction. Installation shall be made in compliance with all applicable regulations, and utility company rules, all of which shall be considered a part of this specification and shall take precedence in the order of listing.
  3. It is not the intent of drawings or specifications to repeat requirements of codes except where necessary for completeness in individual sections.
- B. Published specifications, standards, tests or recommended method of trade, industry or governmental organizations as listed below apply to all work in this Division, in addition to other standards which may be specified in individual sections:
1. Associated Air Balance Council
  2. Air Diffuser Balance Council
  3. Air Moving and Conditioning Association
  4. American Gas Association
  5. American National Standards Institute
  6. Air Conditioning and Refrigeration Institute
  7. American Society of Heating, Refrigeration and Air Conditioning Engineers
  8. American Society of Mechanical Engineers
  9. American Society for Testing and Materials
  10. Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute
  11. ETL Testing Laboratories
  12. Factory Mutual Engineering and Research Corporation
  13. National Standard Plumbing Code
  14. National Electrical Manufacturer's Association
  15. National Fire Protection Association
  16. National Board of Fire Underwriters
  17. National Electric Code
  18. Occupational Safety and Health Administration
  19. Plumbing Drainage Institute
  20. Sheet Metal & Air Conditioning Contractors National Association
  21. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc.
- C. Furnish and file with the proper authorities, all drawings required by them in connection with the work. Contractor shall secure and obtain all approvals, permits, licenses and inspections and pay all legal and proper fees and charges in this connection, before commencing work in order to avoid delays during construction. He shall deliver the official records of the granting of the permits, etc., to the Owner's Representative.

#### **1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. All equipment and accessories to be the product of a manufacturer regularly engaged in its manufacture.
- B. Supply all equipment and accessories new and free from defects.
- C. Supply all equipment and accessories in compliance with the applicable standards listed in Article 1.4 of this section with all applicable national, state and local codes.

D. All items of a given type shall be the product of same manufacturer.

## **1.06 DESCRIPTION OF BID DOCUMENTS**

A. Specifications:

1. Specifications, in general, describe quality and character of materials and equipment.
2. Specifications are of simplified form and include incomplete sentences.
3. Words or phrases such as "The Contractor shall", "shall be", "furnish", "provide", "a", "an", "the", and "all" may have been omitted for brevity.

B. Drawings: Mechanical drawings under this contract are made a part of these specifications. Deviations from these specifications as noted below must have the approval of the Engineer or Construction Manager without an increase in contract price.

1. The drawings shall be considered as being diagrammatic and for bidding purposes only. Intention is to show size, capacity, approximate location, direction and general relationship of one work phase to another, but not exact detail or arrangement. The attention of the contractor is called to the fact that while these drawings are generally to scale and are made as accurately as the scale will permit, all critical dimensions shall be determined in the field. They are not to be considered as erection drawings.
2. The drawings do not indicate every fitting, elbow, offset, valve, etc. which is required to complete the job. Contractor shall prepare field erection drawings as required for the use of his mechanics to insure proper installation.
3. Scaled and figured dimensions are approximate and are for estimating purposes only. Indicated dimensions are limiting dimensions.
4. Before proceeding with work check and verify all dimensions in field.
5. Assume all responsibility for fitting of materials and equipment to other parts of equipment and structure.
6. Make adjustments that may be necessary or requested in order to resolve space problems, preserve headroom, and avoid architectural openings, structural members and work of other trades.
7. For exact locations of building elements, refer to dimensional Architectural/Structural drawings.

C. Description of systems: Provide all materials to provide functioning systems in compliance with performance requirements specified, and any modifications resulting from reviewed shop drawings and field coordinated drawings.

1. Installation of all systems and equipment is subject to clarification as indicated in reviewed shop drawings and field coordination drawings.

D. Do not use equipment exceeding dimensions indicated or equipment or arrangements that reduce required clearances or exceed specified maximum dimensions.

E. If any part of Specifications or Drawings appears unclear or contradictory, apply to Architect for his interpretation and decision as early as possible, including during bidding period.

1. Do not proceed with work without Engineer's decision.

## **1.07 EQUIPMENT MANUFACTURERS**

A. The first named manufacturer is used as the basis of design. Other named manufacturers are identified as equivalent manufacturers, not equivalent products. Naming other manufacturers does not necessarily imply conformance of any specific product with the written specifications.

B. The contractor is required to verify that equipment and material to be used on the project meets the requirements of the specifications and will physically fit the available space, clearance and service requirements of the particular piece of equipment and include all pertinent information when he submits material for acceptance. Contractor shall also be responsible for and bear the cost of any modifications to openings available or anticipated as being available for rigging equipment to its final installation place. This shall include openings in exterior envelope, walls and roofs, interior walls, corridors, passage ways or door openings. Any on site dismantling and any reassembly of equipment made necessary by impediment to the rigging of said equipment shall be the sole responsibility of the contractor.

- C. Contract document indicates power and physical requirements based on the equipment manufacturer's data as first named. If equipment requiring more system capacity is furnished, the contractor shall be responsible for the cost associated with modifying the design and installation of associated services, including any redesign costs associated with the engineer's review.

#### **1.08 DEFINITIONS**

- A. "Provide": To supply, furnish, install and connect up complete and ready safe and regular operation of particular work referred to unless specifically noted.
- B. "Install": To erect, mount and connect complete with related accessories.
- C. "Supply", "Furnish": To purchase, procure, acquire and deliver complete with related accessories.
- D. "Work": Labor, materials, equipment, apparatus, controls, accessories, and other items required for proper and complete installation.
- E. "Piping": Pipe, tube, fittings, flanges, valves, controls, strainers, hangers, supports, unions, traps, drains, insulation, and related items.
- F. "Wiring": Raceway, fittings, wire, boxes and related items.
- G. "Concealed": Items referred to as hidden from normal sight, embedded in masonry or other construction, installed in furred spaces, within double partitions or hung ceilings, in trenches, in crawl spaces, or in enclosures.
- H. "Exposed": Not installed underground or "concealed" as defined above.
- I. "Indicated", "Shown", or "Noted": As indicated, shown or noted on drawings or specifications.
- J. "Directed": Directed by Engineer.
- K. "Similar" or "Equal": Of base bid manufacture, equal in materials, weight, size, design, and efficiency of specified product.
- L. "Reviewed", "Satisfactory", or "Directed": As reviewed, satisfactory, or directed by or to Engineer.
- M. "Motor Controllers": Manual or magnetic starters (with or without switches), individual pushbuttons or hand-off-automatic (HOA) switches controlling the operation of motors.
- N. "Control or Actuating Devices": Automatic sensing and switching devices such as thermostats, pressure, float, electro-pneumatic switches and electrodes controlling operation of equipment.
- O. "Remove": Dismantle, demolish and take away from the site and dispose of in accordance with all applicable rules and regulations or, should the Owner so require, deliver to a location as designated by the Owner for the use of the Owner, at no additional cost to the Owner.
- P. "Replace": Remove existing and provide an equivalent product or material as specified.
- Q. "Extract (and Reinstall) ": Carefully disassemble, dismantle existing, save or store where directed by the Owner, in such a manner as to preserve the existing condition and reinstall as indicated on the drawings or as described in the specifications.
- R. Where any device or piece of equipment is referred to in the singular number, such reference shall be deemed to apply to as many devices as are required to complete the installation.

#### **1.09 JOB CONDITIONS**

- A. This contractor shall investigate all conditions affecting his work and shall provide such offsets, fittings, valves, sheet metal work, etc., as may be required to meet conditions at the building.
- B. The contractor shall verify all measurements at the building site and shall be responsible for the correctness of same before ordering materials or before starting work of any Section.
  - 1. Report to Architect, in writing, conditions which will prevent proper provision of this work.
  - 2. Beginning work of any Section without reporting unsuitable conditions to Architect constitutes acceptance of conditions by Contractor.

3. Perform any required removal, repair or replacement of this work caused by unsuitable conditions at no additional cost to Owner.
- C. Piping and ductwork shall be concealed or run behind furring in finished spaces unless otherwise noted to be run exposed.
  - D. Horizontal piping and ductwork not run below slabs on grade shall be run as close as possible to underside of roof or floor slab above and parallel to building lines. Maintain maximum headroom in all areas.
  - E. Determine possible interference between trades before the work is fabricated or installed. The contractor must coordinate his work to insure that erection will proceed without such interference. Coordination is of paramount importance and no request for additional payment will be considered where such request is based upon interference between trades.
  - F. Connections to Existing Work:
    1. Install new work and connect to existing work with minimum of interference to existing facilities.
    2. Temporary shutdowns of existing services:
    3. At no additional charges
      - a. At times not to interfere with normal operation of existing facilities.
      - b. Only with written consent of Owner.
    4. Maintain continuous operation of existing facilities as required with necessary temporary connections between new and existing work.
    5. Restore existing disturbed work to original condition.
  - G. Removal, extraction and relocation of existing work.
    1. The work includes demolition or removal of all construction indicated or specified. All materials resulting from demolition work, except as indicated or specified otherwise, shall become the property of the Contractor and shall be removed from the site. Rubbish and debris shall be removed from the site daily unless otherwise directed so as to not allow accumulation inside or outside the building. Materials that cannot be removed daily shall be stored in areas specified by the Owner.
    2. Title to all materials and equipment to be demolished, excepting Owner salvage and historical items, is vested in the Contractor upon receipt of notice to proceed. The Owner will not be responsible for the condition, loss or damage to such property after notice to proceed.
    3. The Owner reserves the "Right of First Refusal" on all material for salvage. Material for salvage shall be stored as approved by the Owner. Salvage materials shall be removed from the site before completion of the Contract. Material for salvage shall not be sold on the site.
    4. Property of the Owner: Salvaged items remaining the property of the Owner shall be removed in a manner to prevent damage and packed or crated to protect the items from damage while in storage or during shipment and relocated by the contractor at no cost, to the Owners designated storage facility on the site. Containers shall be properly identified as to contents.
    5. Damaged Items: Items damaged during removal or storage shall be repaired or replaced to match existing.
    6. Disconnect, remove or relocate material, equipment, plumbing fixtures, piping and other work noted and required by removal or changes in existing conditions.
    7. Where existing pipes, conduits and/or ducts which are to remain prevent installation of new work as indicated, relocate, or arrange for relocation, of existing pipes, conduits, and/or ducts.
    8. Provide new material and equipment required for relocated equipment.
    9. Plug or cap active piping or ductwork behind or below finish.
    10. Do not leave long dead-end branches.
      - a. Cap or plug as close as possible to active line.
    11. Remove unused piping, ductwork and equipment.
    12. Dispose of unusable piping, ductwork and material.

### **1.10 CLEARANCE FROM ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT**

- A. Piping or ductwork:
  - 1. Prohibited, except as noted, in:
    - a. Electric rooms and closets.
    - b. Telephone rooms and closets.
    - c. Elevator machine rooms.
    - d. Electric switchboard room.
  - 2. Prohibited, except as noted, over or within 5 ft. of:
    - a. Transformers.
    - b. Substations.
    - c. Switchboards.
    - d. Motor control centers.
    - e. Standby power plant.
    - f. Bus ducts.
    - g. Electrical panels.
  - 3. Drip pans under piping:
    - a. Only where unavoidable and approved.
    - b. 18 gauge galvanized steel.
      - 1) With bituminous paint coating.
    - c. Reinforced and supported.
    - d. Watertight.
    - e. With 1-1/4 inch drain outlet piped to floor drain or service sink.

### **1.11 TEMPORARY FACILITIES**

- A. Temporary facilities are not included within this Section.

### **1.12 SPECIAL TOOLS**

- A. Furnish to Owner at completion of work:
  - 1. One set of any special tools required to operate, adjust, dismantle or repair equipment furnished under any section of the Division.
  - 2. "Special tools": those not normally found in possession of mechanics or maintenance personnel.
  - 3. One pressure grease gun for each type of grease required.
    - a. With adapters to fit all lubricating fittings on equipment.
    - b. Include lubricant for lubricated plug valves.

### **1.13 PRODUCT DELIVERY, HANDING AND STORAGE**

- A. Provide adequate and secure storage facilities for materials and equipment during the progress of the work.
- B. Contractor shall be responsible for the condition of all materials and equipment employed in the mechanical installation until final acceptance by the Owner. Protect same from any cause whatsoever.
- C. Where necessary, ship in crated sections of size to permit passing through available space.
- D. Ship equipment in original packages, to prevent damaging or entrance of foreign matter.
- E. Handle and ship in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
- F. Provide protective coverings during construction.
- G. Replace at no expense to Owner, equipment or material damaged during storage or handling, as directed by Engineer.
- H. Tag all items with weatherproof tag, identifying equipment by name and purchase order number.
- I. Include packing and shipping lists.
- J. Adhere to special requirements as specified in individual sections.

#### **1.14 PROTECTION OF MATERIALS**

- A. Protect from damage, water, dust, etc., material, equipment and apparatus provided under this Division, both in storage and installed, until Notice of Completion has been filed.
- B. Provide temporary storage facilities for materials and equipment.
- C. Material, equipment or apparatus damaged because of improper storage or protection will be rejected.
  - 1. Remove from site and provide new, duplicate, material, equipment, or apparatus in replacement of that rejected.
- D. Cover motors and other moving machinery to protect from dirt and water during construction. Rotate moving equipment, shafts, bearings, motors etc. to prevent corrosion and to circulate lubricants.
- E. Protect premises and work of other Divisions from damage arising out of installation of work of this Division.
  - 1. Contractor shall be responsible for the replacement of all damaged or defective work, materials or equipment. Do not install sensitive or delicate equipment until major construction work is completed.
  - 2. Remove replaced parts from premises.
- F. Make good any damage to the work caused by floods, storms, accidents, acts of God, acts of negligence, strikes, violence or theft up to time of final acceptance by the Owner.
- G. Do not leave any mechanical work in a hazardous condition, even temporarily.

#### **1.15 REVIEW OF CONSTRUCTION**

- A. Work may be reviewed at any time by representative of the Engineer.
- B. Advise Architect and Engineer that work is ready for review at following times:
  - 1. Prior to backfilling buried work.
  - 2. Prior to concealment of work in walls and above ceilings.
  - 3. When all requirements of Contract have been completed.
- C. Neither backfill nor conceal work without Engineer's consent.
- D. Maintain on job a set of Specifications and Drawings for use by Engineer's representatives.

#### **1.16 SCHEDULE OF WORK**

- A. Arrange work to conform to schedule of construction established or required to comply with Contract Documents.
- B. In scheduling, anticipate means of installing equipment through available openings in structure.
- C. Confirm in writing to Architect and Engineer, within 30 days of signing of contract, anticipated number of days required to perform test, balance, and acceptance testing of mechanical systems.
  - 1. This phase must occur after completion of mechanical systems, including all control calibration and adjustment, and requires substantial completion of the building, including closure, ceilings, lighting, partitioning, etc.
  - 2. Submit for approval at this time, names and qualifications of test and balancing agencies to be used.
- D. Arrange with Owner schedule for work in each area.
- E. Unless otherwise directed by Owner, perform work during normal working hours.
- F. Work delays:
  - 1. In case noisy work interferes with Owner's operations, Owner may require work to be stopped and performed at some other time, or after normal working hours.

#### **1.17 ACCESS TO MECHANICAL WORK**

- A. Access doors in walls and ceilings.

- B. Access Units Fire-Resistance Ratings: Where fire-resistance rating is indicated for construction penetrated by access units, provide UL listed-and-labeled units, except for units which are smaller than minimum size requiring ratings as recognized by governing authority.
- C. Product Data, Access Units: Submit manufacturer's technical data and installation instructions for each type of access door assembly, including setting drawings, templates, instructions and directions for installation of anchorage devices.
- D. Furnish to the general contractor all access doors necessary for access through inaccessible wall or ceiling construction, for installation by the general contractor. Information on the size and location of the subject access doors is to be communicated in writing to the general contractors during the bidding period.

#### **1.18 CONCRETE FOR MECHANICAL WORK**

- A. Concrete for Mechanical Work
  - 1. Basins and curbs for mechanical equipment.
  - 2. Mechanical equipment foundations and housekeeping pads.
  - 3. Inertia bases for isolation of mechanical work.
  - 4. Rough grouting in and around mechanical work.
  - 5. Patching concrete cut to accommodate mechanical work.
- B. Quality control testing for concrete is required as work of this section.
- C. Concrete Work Codes and Standards:
  - 1. Comply with governing regulations and, where not otherwise indicated, comply with the following industry standards; whichever is the most stringent in its application to work in each instance.
    - a. ACI 301: "Specifications for Structural Concrete for Buildings"
    - b. ACI 311: "Recommended Practice for Concrete Inspection"
    - c. ACI 318: "Building Code Requirements for Reinforced Concrete"
    - d. ACI 347R: "Recommended Practice for Concrete Form work"
    - e. ACI 304R: "Recommended Practice for Measuring, Mixing, Transporting and Placing Concrete"
    - f. Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute's, "Manual of Standard Practice"
- D. Submittals: Shop Drawings, Mechanical Concrete Work: Submit shop drawings for structural type concrete work, showing dimensions of formed shapes of concrete; bending, placement, sizes and spacing of reinforcing steel; location of anchors, isolation units, hangers and similar devices to be integrated with concrete work; and piping penetrations, access openings, inlets and other accessories and work to be accommodated by concrete work.
- E. Laboratory Test Reports, Mechanical Concrete Work: Submit laboratory test reports for concrete work materials, and for tested samples of placed concrete (where required as work of this section).

#### **1.19 NOISE REDUCTION**

- A. Cooperate in reducing objectionable noise or vibration caused by mechanical systems.
  - 1. To extent of adjustments to specified and installed equipment and appurtenances.
- B. Correct noise problems caused by failure to install work in accordance with Contract Documents.
  - 1. Include labor and materials required as result of such failure.

#### **1.20 CUTTING AND PATCHING**

- A. Provide all carpentry, cutting and patching required for proper installation of material and equipment specified.
- B. Do not cut or drill structural members without consent of Architect.

#### **1.21 COORDINATION DRAWINGS**

- A. Layout Shop Drawings Required:
  - 1. Prepare layout shop drawings for all areas; minimum 3/8 inch scale.

2. Individual coordinated trade layout drawings are to be prepared for all areas.
  3. General Contractor is to assure that each trade has coordinated work with other trades, prior to submittal where submittal is required.
    - a. Include stamp on each submittal indicating that layout shop drawing has been coordinated.
  4. No layout shop drawing will be reviewed without stamped and signed coordinated assurance by General Contractor.
  5. All changes shall be clearly marked on each submitted layout drawing.
  6. Drawings shall show work of all trades including but not limited to'
    - a. Ductwork.
    - b. Piping: All Trades.
    - c. Mechanical Equipment.
    - d. Electrical Equipment.
    - e. Main Electrical conduits and bus ducts.
    - f. Equipment supports and suspension devices.
    - g. Structural and architectural constraints.
    - h. Show location of:
      - 1) Valves
      - 2) Piping specialties
      - 3) Dampers
      - 4) Access Doors
      - 5) Control and electrical panels
      - 6) Disconnect switches
  7. Drawings shall indicate coordination with work in other Divisions that must be incorporated in mechanical spaces, including, but not limited to:
    - a. Elevator equipment.
    - b. Cable trays not furnished under Division 16.
    - c. Computer equipment.
  8. Submission of drawings:
    - a. Prepare reproducible drawings.
    - b. Submit to other trades for review of space allocated to all trades.
    - c. Revise drawings to compensate for requirements of existing conditions and conditions created by other trades.
    - d. Review revisions and other trades.
    - e. Submit one reproducible and one blue-line print to Engineer for review.
  9. Final prepared drawings shall show that other trades affected have made reviews and signed, by each trade, at completions of coordination.
    - a. General Contractor
    - b. Include stamp on each submittal indicating that layout shop drawing has been coordinated.
  10. No layout shop drawing will be reviewed without stamped and signed coordination assurance by General Contractor.
- B. Shop Drawings:
1. Layout drawings of mechanical equipment rooms and penthouses showing all related equipment and equipment clearances required by other trades.
  2. Layout drawings of areas in which it may be necessary to deviate substantially from layout shown on the drawings. Minor transitions in ductwork, if required due to job conditions, need not be submitted as long as the duct area is maintained. Show major relocation of ductwork and major changes in size of ducts. Coordinate shop drawings with all trades prior to ductwork fabrication.
  3. Details of intermediate structural steel members required to span main structural steel for the support of ductwork.
  4. Method of attachment of duct hangers to building construction.
  5. Duct material, gage, type of joints and duct reinforcing for each size range, including sketches or SMACNA plate numbers for joints, method of fabrication and reinforcing.

## **1.22 GUARANTEE**

- A. Furnish guarantee covering all work in accordance with general requirements of the contract for minimum period of one year. This guarantee shall exist for a period of one (1) year from the date of final acceptance of the work and shall apply to defects in materials and to defective workmanship of any kind.
- B. For factory-assembled equipment and devices on which the manufacturers furnish standard published guarantees as regular trade practice, obtain such guarantees and replace any such equipment that proves defective during the life of these guarantees.
- C. Guarantee all work for which materials are furnished, fabricated or field erected by the contractor, all factory-assembled equipment for which no specific manufacturer's guarantee is furnished, and all work in connection with installing manufacturer's guarantee is furnished, and all work in connection with installing manufacturer's guaranteed equipment.
- D. In the event of failure of any work, equipment or device during the life of the guarantee, repair or replace the equipment or defective work. Remove, replace or restore, at no cost to the Owner, any part of the structure or building which may be damaged either as the direct result of the defective work or in the course of the contractor's making replacement of the defective work or materials. Work shall be done at a time and in a manner as to cause no undue inconvenience to the Owner. Provide new materials, equipment, apparatus and labor to replace that determined by Engineer to be defective or faulty.
- E. This guarantee also applies to services including Instructions, Adjusting, Testing, Noise, Balancing, etc.
- F. Additional equipment and material guarantees and warranties may be indicated in other sections. In all cases, the more stringent guarantee or warranty shall be provided.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.01 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT QUALITY**

- A. Material and equipment furnished under this Division of specification shall be new. Defective or inferior materials must be replaced by contractor at no cost to Owner regardless of the stage of construction. Inferior material shall be defined as material or equipment of a quality or performance less than that specified as determined by the Owner's Representative.
- B. Provide each item of equipment with manufacturer's identification tag which is readily accessible and clearly shows model and size.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.01 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. Tests:
  - 1. Perform as specified in individual sections, and as required by authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 2. Duration as noted.
- B. Provide required labor, material, equipment, and connections.
- C. Furnish written report and certification those tests have been satisfactorily completed.
- D. Repair or replace defective work, as directed.
- E. Pay for restoring or replacing damaged work due to tests as directed.
- F. Pay for restoring or replacing damaged work of others, due to tests, as directed.

### **3.02 ACCESS TO MECHANICAL WORK**

- A. Coordinate installation and placement of access doors and panels with contractor for general construction.
- B. Remove or replace panels or frames that are warped, bowed, or otherwise damaged.

**END OF SECTION 230000**

**SECTION 230002  
MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL COORDINATION**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.01 WORK INCLUDED**

- A. Work Included in This Section: Materials, equipment, fabrication, installation, and tests in conformity with applicable codes and authorities having jurisdiction for the following:
  - 1. Motors.
  - 2. Factory-wired equipment (FWE).
  - 3. Factory-wired control panels (FWCP).
  - 4. Motor controllers where provided as part of mechanical equipment.
  - 5. Motor controllers where supplied under Division 23 - Mechanical Work.
  - 6. Disconnects and safety switches for mechanical equipment.
  - 7. Fuses for equipment provided, and starters and disconnect switches.
  - 8. Emergency Pushbutton Operator Station.

**1.02 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE**

- A. Division 23 - HVAC Instrumentation and Controls, Motors.
- B. Installation and Power Wiring of Motor Controllers.

**1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. Published specifications standards, tests, or recommended methods of trade, industry or governmental organization as apply to work in this section where cited below:
  - 1. ANSI - American National Standards Institute.
  - 2. NEMA - National Electrical Manufacturer's Association.
  - 3. IEEE - Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers.

**1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. All equipment and accessories to be the product of a manufacturer regularly engaged in its manufacture.
- B. Supply all equipment and accessories new and free from defects.
- C. Supply all equipment and accessories in compliance with the applicable standards listed in Article 1.03 of this Section and with all applicable National, State and local codes.
- D. All items of a given-type shall be the products of the same manufacturer.

**1.05 DIVISION OF WORK**

- A. This section delineates the work required to be performed by Contractors under Division 23 and Division 26.

**1.06 WORK REQUIRED UNDER DIVISION 23**

- A. Furnish motors, manual and combination starters, pushbutton devices, contactors, disconnect switches, electric thermostats, low voltage transformers, Emergency Break Glass Stations and other electrical devices required for equipment furnished.
- B. Install all items in piping and ductwork such as control valves, aquastats, ductstats, etc.
- C. All external wiring of equipment, all temperature control wiring, external wiring of control circuits of magnetic starters, interlocking wiring, boiler wiring, Emergency Break Glass Stations, and mounting of control devices, etc., shall be included under Division 23. All external wiring shall be in conduit. (Unless specifically shown to be provided by the Electrical Contractor)
- D. The Electrical Contractor, under Division 26, shall furnish and install all power wiring and conduit to junction box, to disconnect switch on unit, to motor starters and contactors, and between motor starters and contactors to motor or other load. Electrical Contractor shall be responsible for proper direction of rotation for all three phase equipment. The Electrical Contractor shall mount all starters, disconnects.

- E. Wiring required under Division 23 shall comply with the specifications as described in Division 26.
- F. The Plumbing Contractor, under Division 22, shall provide water and natural gas services to within two (2) feet of HVAC equipment requiring same and terminating with shut-off valves. The HVAC Contractor, under Division 23, shall make final connections to equipment.
- G. Provide disconnect switches or safety switches for equipment. (Unless specifically shown to be provided by the Electrical Contractor, starters and disconnects shown on the electrical drawings are for installation and do not require the Electrical Contractor to furnish units)
- H. Emergency Generator - Exhaust muffler and flexible exhaust connection shall be furnished by the generator manufacturer under Division 26. Installation of the exhaust system including providing piping, insulation and accessories shall be included under Division 23.

### **1.07 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Shop Drawings: Complete wiring diagrams of all power and control connections (standard diagrams will not be accepted). Deliver 2 copies of approved wiring diagrams to the Electric Contractor for installation of wiring and connections required under the Electric Contract.
- B. Product Data for Motor Controllers and Disconnect Switches: Manufacturer's catalog sheets, specifications and installation instructions. Submit enclosure type coordinated for service and location. Submit simultaneously with product data required for motors. Identify each controller for use with corresponding motor. Submit shop drawings and product data in accordance with project requirements.
- C. All warranties shall be delivered as part of the close-out submission.
- D. A receipt shall be delivered as part of the close-out submission that states all required spare parts have been delivered to the owner. This receipt must be signed and dated by the owner.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.01 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS**

- A. Motor Controllers and Disconnects
  - 1. Square D
  - 2. Allen-Bradley
  - 3. General Electric
  - 4. Cutler-Hammer

### **2.02 MOTOR CONTROLLERS**

- A. General: All starters shall be correctly sized to motor connected thereto. Provide one (1) additional auxiliary contact over and above that normally furnished, at least two (2) required. Provide overload heaters for each phase. Coordinate starters and controllers with the temperature control Contractor and sequence of operations.
- B. Minimum Size: The minimum allowable size of single or three phase magnetic motor controller is NEMA size 0.
- C. Enclosures: Unless otherwise indicated furnish NEMA 1 enclosures, except where installed outdoors furnish NEMA 3R enclosures.
- D. Control Power: Furnish control power transformer (maximum control voltage 120 volts) mounted within each magnetic motor controller enclosure.
- E. Pilot Lights: Furnish pilot lights of the neon lamp type mounted in the controller enclosure, green for running, red for not running.

### **2.03 MOTOR CONTROLLER TYPES:**

- A. Type A (Full Voltage, Manual, Non-Magnetic):
  - 1. Allen-Bradley Co. Bulletin 609 (or Bulletin 600 - single phase, 1 HP or less only).
  - 2. General Electric Co. CR-1062 (or CR-101 - single phase, 1 HP or less only).
  - 3. Cutler-Hammer. B100 (or MS - single phase, 1 HP or less only).

- B. Type A2 (2 Speed, 2 Winding, Full Voltage, Manual, Non-Magnetic):
  1. Allen-Bradley Co. Bulletin 609TS (or Bulletin 600 - single phase, 1 HP or less only).
  2. General Electric Co. CR-1062 (or CR-101 - single phase, 1 HP or less only).
  3. Square D Co. Class 2512, Type M (or Class 2512, Type F - single phase, 1 HP or less only).
- C. Type B (Full Voltage Magnetic):
  1. Allen-Bradley Co. Bulletin 709.
  2. General Electric Co. CR-206.
  3. Square D Co. Class 8536.
  4. Cutler-Hammer. ECN05.
- D. Type B-COM (Combination Full Voltage Magnetic/Safety Switch):
  1. Allen-Bradley Co. Bulletin 712.
  2. General Electric Co. CR-208.
  3. Square D Co. Class 8538.
  4. Cutler-Hammer. ECN16.
- E. Type B2 (2 Speed, 2 Winding, Full Voltage, Magnetic):
  1. Allen-Bradley Co. Bulletin 715.
  2. General Electric Co. CR209.
  3. Square D Co. Class 8810.
  4. Cutler-Hammer. ECN33.
- F. Type C (Automatic, Reduced Voltage, Magnetic):
  1. Allen-Bradley Co. Bulletin 746.
  2. General Electric Co. CR-231.
  3. Square D Co. Class 8606.
  4. Cutler-Hammer. ECA42.
- G. Type C-COM (Combination Automatic, Reduced Voltage, Magnetic/ Safety Switch):
  1. Allen-Bradley Co. Bulletin 746C.
  2. Square D Co. Class 8606.
  3. Cutler-Hammer. ECA43.
- H. Type D (Part Winding, Magnetic):
  1. Allen-Bradley Co. Bulletin 736.
  2. General Electric Co. CR-230.
  3. Square D Co. Class 8640.
  4. Cutler-Hammer. ECA45.

#### **2.04 REMOTE PUSH BUTTON STATIONS**

- A. Start-Stop with pilot light in NEMA 1 enclosure unless otherwise indicated.
  1. Allen-Bradley Co. Bulletin 800S.
  2. General Electric Co. CR-2943.
  3. Square D Co. Class 9001.
  4. Cutler-Hammer. Class 10250.

#### **2.05 SAFETY SWITCHES**

- A. General Electric Co. Type TH; Square D Co. Heavy Duty Series; Cutler-Hammer HD Series; with the following:
  1. Fused switches equipped with fuseholders to accept only the fuses specified in Section 16181 (U.L. Class RK-1, RK-5, L).
  2. NEMA 1 enclosure unless otherwise indicated on drawing or required. 3R for devices installed outdoors.

3. Switch rated 240V for 120V, 208V, 240V, circuits; 600 V for 277V, 480V circuits.
4. Switch rated 600V for 277V, 480V circuits.
5. Solid neutral bus when neutral or grounding conductor is included with circuit.
6. Current rating and number of poles as indicated on drawings.

## **2.06 NAMEPLATES**

- A. Phenolic Type: Standard phenolic nameplates with 3/8" minimum size lettering engraved thereon.
- B. Embossed Aluminum: Standard stamped or embossed aluminum tags: Tech Products, Inc., Seton Name Plate Corp.

## **2.07 EMERGENCY PUSHBUTTON OPERATOR STATION**

- A. Acceptable Manufacturer: Square D or equal.
- B. Switch Style: Class 9001, NEMA 4 rated emergency mushroom head pushbutton.
- C. Voltage: 120VAC, 60Hz as required.
- D. Contacts: 20A, 2-NO/2-NC contact.
- E. Operation: Manual.
- F. Normal position: Operator out.
- G. Activated position: Operator in.
- H. Reset: Manual, turn to release.
- I. Enclosure: NEMA 4.

## **2.08 CUSTOM LEGEND PLATE**

- A. "EMERGENCY BOILER SHUTOFF"

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.01 GENERAL**

- A. Equipment shall be connected in a neat and skillful manner. Equipment delivered with terminal boxes that are inadequate shall be equipped with special boxes that suit the conditions by the Mechanical Contractor furnishing the equipment.
- B. In general, rigid conduit or tubing shall be used, but equipment that requires movement or that would transmit vibration to conduit shall be wired with flexible (liquid tight) steel conduit not over 18" long.
- C. All equipment shall be grounded with a green-covered ground wire run inside the conduit and connected to equipment frame on one end and to grounding system on the other end.
- D. All electrical work required in the Mechanical Contract shall conform to the applicable requirements of Division 26 of these Specifications.
- E. The Heating, Ventilating, and Air Conditioning Contractor shall assign all Electrical Work required under his contract to the approved Automatic Temperature Control Contractor, who shall perform this work with qualified electricians employed by that Contractor.
- F. The Mechanical Contractors shall cooperate with the Contractor for Electrical Work in making all necessary tests and in receiving, storing, and setting all motor-driven equipment, electrical devices, and controls furnished and/or installed under these contracts.
- G. Install heaters correlated with full load current of motors provided.
- H. Set overload devices to suit motors provided.

### **3.02 INSTALLATION**

- A. Control Wiring:
  1. Provide control wiring and connections.

2. Where control circuit interlocking is required between individually mounted motor controllers, provide a single pole on-off switch in a threaded type box mounted adjacent to motor safety switches which are remote from the control transformer (to enable interlock circuit to be opened when the motor safety switch is opened).
- B. Nameplates: Rivet or bolt the nameplate on the cover of NEMA 1 enclosures. Rivet or bolt and gasket the nameplate on cover of NEMA 3R or NEMA 12 enclosures. Provide phenolic or embossed aluminum nameplates as follows:
    1. On each remote control station, indicating motor controlled.
    2. On each interlock circuit switch, indicating purpose of switch.
  - C. Emergency Pushbutton Operator Station: Wire all switches in series with boiler control branch circuits.

**3.03 TYPES OF MOTOR CONTROLLERS REQUIRED FOR SINGLE SPEED MOTORS (SYSTEMS UNDER 250 VOLTS)**

- A. Single Phase Motors Less than 5 HP - Manually Operated: Type A.
- B. Single Phase Motors Less than 1/2 HP - Automatically Operated: Type A.
- C. Single Phase Motors 1/2 to 5 HP - Automatically Operated: Type B.
- D. Three Phase Squirrel Cage Motors Less than 7-1/2 HP: Type B (B-COM when indicated on drawings).
- E. Three Phase Squirrel Cage Motors 7-1/2 HP and Larger: Type C (C-COM when indicated on drawings).
- F. Three Phase Hermetically Sealed Compressor Motors Less than 7-1/2 HP: Type B.
- G. Three Phase Hermetically Sealed Compressor Motors 7-1/2 HP and Larger: Type D.

**3.04 TYPES OF MOTOR CONTROLLERS REQUIRED FOR SINGLE SPEED MOTORS (277/480 VOLT SYSTEM)**

- A. Single Phase Motors Less than 5 HP - Manually Operated: Type A.
- B. Single Phase Motors Less than 1 HP - Automatically Operated: Type A.
- C. Single Phase Motors 1 to 5 HP - Automatically Operated: Type B.
- D. Three Phase Squirrel Cage Motors Less than 15 HP: Type B (B-COM when indicated on drawings).
- E. Three Phase Squirrel Cage Motors 15 HP and Larger: Type C (C-COM when indicated on drawings).
- F. Three Phase Hermetically Sealed Compressor Motors Less than 15 HP: Type B.
- G. Three Phase Hermetically Sealed Compressor Motors 15 HP and Larger: Type D.

**3.05 TYPES OF MOTOR CONTROLLERS REQUIRED FOR 2 SPEED MOTORS (SYSTEMS UNDER 250 VOLTS)**

- A. Single Phase Motors Less than 5 HP - Manually Operated: Type A2.
- B. Single Phase Motors Less than 1/2 HP - Automatically Operated: Type A2.
- C. Single Phase Motors 1/2 to 5 HP - Automatically Operated: Type B2.
- D. Three Phase Squirrel Cage Motors Less than 7-1/2 HP: Type B2.

**3.06 TYPES OF MOTOR CONTROLLERS REQUIRED FOR 2 SPEED MOTORS (277/480 VOLT SYSTEM)**

- A. Single Phase Motors Less than 5 HP - Manually Operated: Type A2.
- B. Single Phase Motors Less than 1 HP - Automatically Operated: Type A2.

- C. Single Phase Motors 1 to 5 HP - Automatically Operated: Type B2.
- D. Three Phase Squirrel Cage Motors Less than 15 HP: Type B2.

**3.07 DISCONNECTS**

- A. Motor Controllers: Provide safety switch for all motor controllers. Provide combination type starter-disconnect unless otherwise noted on drawings.
- B. Motors: Provide a disconnect switch for all motors. Provide a separate safety switch for motors which are not within sight of the starter.
- C. Provide safety switches for all factory packaged equipment.
- D. Provide NEMA 3R safety switch for all rooftop and outdoor equipment.
- E. Provide unit mounted disconnect switches for all equipment such as unit heaters, fans, unit ventilators, incremental units, etc

**3.08 EMERGENCY PUSHBUTTON OPERATOR STATION**

- A. Provide Emergency Pushbutton Operator Station at each boiler room exit to de-energize the primary control circuit and to close the main fuel valves to stop the flow of fuel to the burner during an emergency.
- B. Review plans for locations.
- C. Provide all conduit and wiring for interlock of each boiler.

**END OF SECTION 230002**

**SECTION 230513  
COMMON MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC EQUIPMENT**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. General construction and requirements.
- B. Applications.
- C. Single phase electric motors.
- D. Three phase electric motors.
- E. Electronically Commutated Motors (ECM).

**1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 260583 - Wiring Connections: Electrical characteristics and wiring connections.

**1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. ABMA STD 9 - Load Ratings and Fatigue Life for Ball Bearings 2015 (Reaffirmed 2020).
- B. IEEE 112 - IEEE Standard Test Procedure for Polyphase Induction Motors and Generators 2017.
- C. NEMA MG 1 - Motors and Generators 2021.
- D. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

**1.04 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide wiring diagrams with electrical characteristics and connection requirements.
- C. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate setting, mechanical connections, lubrication, and wiring instructions.
- D. Operation Data: Include instructions for safe operating procedures.
- E. Maintenance Data: Include assembly drawings, bearing data including replacement sizes, and lubrication instructions.

**1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Comply with NFPA 70.

**1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Protect motors stored on site from weather and moisture by maintaining factory covers and suitable weather-proof covering. For extended outdoor storage, remove motors from equipment and store separately.

**1.07 WARRANTY**

- A. See Section 017800 - Closeout Submittals for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Provide five year manufacturer warranty for motors larger than 20 horsepower.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS**

**2.01 MANUFACTURERS**

- A. Baldor Electric Company/ABB Group: [www.baldor.com/#sle](http://www.baldor.com/#sle).
- B. Leeson Electric Corporation: [www.leeson.com/#sle](http://www.leeson.com/#sle).
- C. Regal-Beloit Corporation (Century): [www.centuryelectricmotor.com/#sle](http://www.centuryelectricmotor.com/#sle).
- D. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

**2.02 GENERAL CONSTRUCTION AND REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Construction:

1. Open drip-proof type except where specifically noted otherwise.
  2. Design for continuous operation in 104 degrees F (40 degrees C) environment.
  3. Design for temperature rise in accordance with NEMA MG 1 limits for insulation class, service factor, and motor enclosure type.
- B. Visible Nameplate: Indicating motor horsepower, voltage, phase, cycles, RPM, full load amps, locked rotor amps, frame size, manufacturer's name and model number, service factor, power factor, efficiency.
- C. Wiring Terminations:
1. Provide terminal lugs to match branch circuit conductor quantities, sizes, and materials indicated. Enclose terminal lugs in terminal box sized to NFPA 70, threaded for conduit.
  2. For fractional horsepower motors where connection is made directly, provide threaded conduit connection in end frame.

### **2.03 APPLICATIONS**

- A. Exception: Motors less than 250 watts, for intermittent service may be the equipment manufacturer's standard and need not comply with these specifications.
- B. Single phase motors for fans, pumps, blowers, and air compressors: Capacitor start type.
- C. Single phase motors for fans, blowers, and pumps: Capacitor start, capacitor run type.
- D. Motors located in exterior locations, wet air streams downstream of sprayed coil dehumidifiers, draw through cooling towers, air cooled condensers, humidifiers, direct drive axial fans, roll filters, explosion proof environments, and dust collection systems: Totally enclosed type.

### **2.04 SINGLE PHASE POWER - CAPACITOR START MOTORS**

- A. Starting Torque: Three times full load torque.
- B. Starting Current: Less than five times full load current.
- C. Pull-up Torque: Up to 350 percent of full load torque.
- D. Breakdown Torque: Approximately 250 percent of full load torque.
- E. Motors: Capacitor in series with starting winding; provide capacitor-start/capacitor-run motors with two capacitors in parallel with run capacitor remaining in circuit at operating speeds.
- F. Drip-proof Enclosure: Class A (50 degrees C temperature rise) insulation, NEMA Service Factor, prelubricated sleeve bearings.
- G. Enclosed Motors: Class A (50 degrees C temperature rise) insulation, 1.0 Service Factor, prelubricated ball bearings.

### **2.05 THREE PHASE POWER - SQUIRREL CAGE MOTORS**

- A. Starting Torque: Between 1 and 1-1/2 times full load torque.
- B. Starting Current: Six times full load current.
- C. Power Output, Locked Rotor Torque, Breakdown or Pull Out Torque: NEMA Design B characteristics.
- D. Design, Construction, Testing, and Performance: Comply with NEMA MG 1 for Design B motors.
- E. Insulation System: NEMA Class B or better.
- F. Testing Procedure: In accordance with IEEE 112. Load test motors to determine free from electrical or mechanical defects in compliance with performance data.
- G. Motor Frames: NEMA Standard T-Frames of steel, aluminum, or cast iron with end brackets of cast iron or aluminum with steel inserts.
- H. Thermistor System (Motor Frame Sizes 254T and Larger): Three PTC thermistors embedded in motor windings and epoxy encapsulated solid state control relay for wiring into motor starter; refer to Section 262913.

- I. Bearings: Grease lubricated anti-friction ball bearings with housings equipped with plugged provision for relubrication, rated for minimum ABMA STD 9, L-10 life of 20,000 hours.  
Calculate bearing load with NEMA minimum V-belt pulley with belt center line at end of NEMA standard shaft extension. Stamp bearing sizes on nameplate.
- J. Sound Power Levels: To NEMA MG 1.
- K. Part Winding Start Where Indicated: Use part of winding to reduce locked rotor starting current to approximately 60 percent of full winding locked rotor current while providing approximately 50 percent of full winding locked rotor torque.
- L. Nominal Efficiency: As indicated at full load and rated voltage when tested in accordance with IEEE 112.
- M. Nominal Power Factor: As indicated at full load and rated voltage when tested in accordance with IEEE 112.

## **2.06 ELECTRONICALLY COMMUTATED MOTORS (ECM)**

- A. Applications:
  - 1. Commercial:
    - a. Roof Top Unit:
      - 1) Operating Mode: Constant speed.
      - 2) Input: Motor manufacturer to coordinate control requirements with the control board of the roof top unit and/or specified sequence of operation.
      - 3) Shaft Extension: Single.
    - b. Power Roof Ventilator (PRV):
      - 1) Operating Mode: Constant cfm.
      - 2) Input: Motor manufacturer to coordinate control requirements with the control board of the PRV and/or specified sequence of operation.
      - 3) Shaft Extension: Single.

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### **3.01 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install securely on firm foundation. Mount ball bearing motors with shaft in any position.
- C. Check line voltage and phase and ensure agreement with nameplate.

### **3.02 SCHEDULE**

- A. NEMA Open Motor Service Factors.
  - 1. 1/6-1/3 hp:
    - a. 3600 rpm: 1.35.
    - b. 1800 rpm: 1.35.
    - c. 1200 rpm: 1.35.
    - d. 900 rpm: 1.35.
- B. Three Phase - Energy Efficient, Open Drip-Proof Performance:
  - 1. 1200 rpm.
    - a. 1 hp:
      - 1) NEMA Frame: 145T.
      - 2) Minimum Percent Power Factor: 72.
      - 3) Minimum Percent Efficiency: 81.
  - 2. 1800 rpm.
    - a. 10 hp:
      - 1) NEMA Frame: 215T.
      - 2) Minimum Percent Power Factor: 85.
      - 3) Minimum Percent Efficiency: 89.

**END OF SECTION 230513**



**SECTION 230550  
WIND RESTRAINT FOR HVAC SYSTEMS**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary General Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

**1.02 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Support and brace mechanical and electrical systems, as called for, to resist directional wind forces (lateral, longitudinal and vertical).

**1.03 APPLICABLE CODES AND STANDARDS**

- A. Provide work in compliance with the following codes and standards:
- B. 2015 International Building Code (Section 1609).
- C. 2015 International Mechanical Code (Section 301, Item 301.15).
- D. American Society of Civil Engineers (ASCE) Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures with Supplement No. 1 - Standard ASCE/SEI 7-10.

**1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. General:
  - 1. The contractor shall provide professional engineer stamped and signed calculations, and details of wind restraint systems to meet total design lateral force requirements for support and restraint of mechanical and electrical systems.
  - 2. Systems requiring wind restraint including, but not limited to:
    - a. Exhaust fans.
    - b. Hooded intake or relief ventilators.
    - c. Ductwork.
    - d. Rooftop air handling equipment.
    - e. Condensing units.
    - f. Miscellaneous HVAC equipment.
    - g. Roof curbs and pipe/duct/equipment supports associated with any of the equipment listed above.

**1.05 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit wind force level (Fp) calculations from applicable building code. Submit pre- approved restraint selections, installation details, and plans indicating locations of restraints.
- B. Calculations, plans, restraint selection, and installation details shall be stamped and signed by a professionally licensed engineer experienced in wind restraint design.
- C. Submit manufacturer's product data.
- D. For each piece of equipment that requires wind restraint as outlined in this section, include the following:
  - 1. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify the center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchoring provisions.
  - 2. Anchorage: Provide detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the calculations are based and their installation requirements. Identify anchor bolts, studs and other mounting devices. Provide information on the size, type and spacing of mounting brackets, holes and other provisions.

**PART 1 PRODUCTS**

**2.01 CODE INFORMATION**

- A. This project is subject to the wind bracing requirements of the 2015 International Building Code (Section 1609) and American Society of Civil Engineers ASCE/SEI 7-10. The following criteria are applicable to this project:
  - 1. Nominal Design Wind Speed (V) (Per ASCE 7-10): 120 mph.

2. Risk Category (Per ASCE 7-10): III
3. Exposure Category (Per ASCE 7-10): C
4. Height and Exposure Adjustment Coefficient (Per ASCE 7-10): 1.21

## **2.02 WIND BRACING AND SUPPORT OF SYSTEMS AND COMPONENTS**

- A. General:
  1. Design analysis shall include calculated dead loads, wind loads, and capacity of materials utilized for the connection of the equipment or system to the structure.
  2. Analysis shall detail anchoring methods, bolt diameter, and embedment depth.
  3. All wind restraint devices shall be designed to accept without failure the forces calculated per the applicable building code and as summarized in Section 2.1.
- B. Friction from gravity loads shall not be considered resistance to wind forces.

## **PART 1 EXECUTION**

### **3.01 INSTALLATION**

- A. Wind Restraint of Ductwork and Equipment:
  1. All restraint systems shall be installed in strict accordance with the manufacturer's restraint guidelines and all certified submittal data.
  2. The interaction between mechanical and electrical equipment and the supporting structures shall be designed into the restraint systems.
  3. Friction clips shall not be used for anchorage attachments.
  4. Expansion anchors shall not be used for non-vibration isolated equipment rated over 10 HP.
  5. Components mounted on vibration isolation systems shall have a bumper restraint or snubber in each horizontal direction and vertical restraints shall be provided to resist overturning.
  6. Installation of restraints shall not cause any change in position of equipment or ductwork, resulting in stresses or misalignment.
  7. Exhaust fans with hinge kits shall have wind restraint fasteners installed on the hinged side, same as the three (3) non-hinged sides.
  8. No rigid connections between equipment and the building structure shall be made that degrade the noise and vibration-isolation system specified.
  9. Do not install any equipment or duct that makes rigid connections with the building unless isolation is not specified.
  10. Prior to installation, bring to the Architect's/Engineer's attention any discrepancies between the specifications and the field conditions, or changes required due to specific equipment selection.
  11. Bracing may occur from flanges of structural beams, upper truss cords of bar joists, cast in place inserts, or wedge-type concrete anchors. Consult Structural Engineer of record.
  12. Overstressing of the building structure shall not occur from overhead support of equipment. Bracing attached to structural members may present additional stresses. The Contractor shall submit loads to the Structural Engineer of record for approval in this event.
  13. Brace support rods when necessary to accept compressive loads. Welding of compressive braces to the vertical support rods is not acceptable.
  14. Provide reinforced clevis bolts where required.
  15. Do not brace a system to two independent structures such as a roof and wall.

**END OF SECTION 230550**

**SECTION 230553  
IDENTIFICATION FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Nameplates.
- B. Tags.
- C. Adhesive-backed duct markers.
- D. Stencils.
- E. Pipe markers.
- F. Ceiling tacks.

**1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. ASTM D709 - Standard Specification for Laminated Thermosetting Materials 2017.

**1.03 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. List: Submit list of wording, symbols, letter size, and color coding for mechanical identification.
- C. Chart and Schedule: Submit valve chart and schedule, including valve tag number, location, function, and valve manufacturer's name and model number.
- D. Product Data: Provide manufacturers catalog literature for each product required.
- E. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special procedures, and installation.
- F. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of tagged valves.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS**

**2.01 IDENTIFICATION APPLICATIONS**

- A. Air Handling Units: Nameplates.
- B. Small-sized Equipment: Tags.
- C. Thermostats: Nameplates.

**2.02 NAMEPLATES**

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Advanced Graphic Engraving, LLC: [www.advancedgraphicengraving.com/#sle](http://www.advancedgraphicengraving.com/#sle).
  - 2. Brimar Industries, Inc: [www.pipemarker.com/#sle](http://www.pipemarker.com/#sle).
  - 3. Craftmark Pipe Markers: [www.craftmarkid.com/#sle](http://www.craftmarkid.com/#sle).
  - 4. Kolbi Pipe Marker Co: [www.kolbipipemarkers.com/#sle](http://www.kolbipipemarkers.com/#sle).
  - 5. Seton Identification Products, a Tricor Direct Company: [www.seton.com/#sle](http://www.seton.com/#sle).
- B. Letter Color: White.
- C. Letter Height: 1/4 inch (6 mm).
- D. Background Color: Black.
- E. Plastic: Comply with ASTM D709.

**2.03 TAGS**

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Advanced Graphic Engraving: [www.advancedgraphicengraving.com/#sle](http://www.advancedgraphicengraving.com/#sle).
  - 2. Brady Corporation: [www.bradycorp.com/#sle](http://www.bradycorp.com/#sle).
  - 3. Brimar Industries, Inc: [www.pipemarker.com/#sle](http://www.pipemarker.com/#sle).
  - 4. Craftmark Pipe Markers: [www.craftmarkid.com/#sle](http://www.craftmarkid.com/#sle).
  - 5. Kolbi Pipe Marker Co: [www.kolbipipemarkers.com/#sle](http://www.kolbipipemarkers.com/#sle).
  - 6. Seton Identification Products, a Tricor Company: [www.seton.com/#sle](http://www.seton.com/#sle).

- B. Plastic Tags: Laminated three-layer plastic with engraved black letters on light contrasting background color. Tag size minimum 1-1/2 inch (40 mm) diameter.
- C. Metal Tags: Brass with stamped letters; tag size minimum 1-1/2 inch (40 mm) diameter with smooth edges.
- D. Valve Tag Chart: Typewritten letter size list in anodized aluminum frame.

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### **3.01 PREPARATION**

- A. Degrease and clean surfaces to receive adhesive for identification materials.
- B. Prepare surfaces in accordance with Section 099123 for stencil painting.

### **3.02 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install nameplates with corrosive-resistant mechanical fasteners, or adhesive. Apply with sufficient adhesive to ensure permanent adhesion and seal with clear lacquer.
- B. Install tags with corrosion resistant chain.
- C. Apply stencil painting in accordance with Section 099123.
- D. Install plastic pipe markers in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- E. Install plastic tape pipe markers complete around pipe in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- F. Use tags on piping 3/4 inch (20 mm) diameter and smaller.
  - 1. Identify service, flow direction, and pressure.
  - 2. Install in clear view and align with axis of piping.
  - 3. Locate identification not to exceed 20 feet (6 m) on straight runs including risers and drops, adjacent to each valve and Tee, at each side of penetration of structure or enclosure, and at each obstruction.
- G. Install ductwork with adhesive-backed duct markers. Identify with air handling unit identification number and area served. Locate identification at air handling unit, at each side of penetration of structure or enclosure, and at each obstruction.
- H. Locate ceiling tacks to locate dampers above lay-in panel ceilings. Locate in corner of panel closest to equipment.

**END OF SECTION 230553**

**SECTION 230593  
TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Testing, adjustment, and balancing of air systems.
- B. Measurement of final operating condition of HVAC systems.

**1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 019113 - General Commissioning Requirements: Commissioning requirements that apply to all types of work.

**1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. AABC (NSTSB) - AABC National Standards for Total System Balance, 7th Edition 2016.
- B. ASHRAE Std 111 - Measurement, Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing of Building HVAC Systems 2008, with Errata (2019).
- C. NEBB (TAB) - Procedural Standards for Testing Adjusting and Balancing of Environmental Systems 2015, with Errata (2017).
- D. SMACNA (TAB) - HVAC Systems Testing, Adjusting and Balancing 2002.

**1.04 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Submit name of adjusting and balancing agency and TAB supervisor for approval within 30 days after award of Contract.
- C. TAB Plan: Submit a written plan indicating the testing, adjusting, and balancing standard to be followed and the specific approach for each system and component.
  - 1. Submit to Architect.
  - 2. Include at least the following in the plan:
    - a. List of all air flow, water flow, sound level, system capacity and efficiency measurements to be performed and a description of specific test procedures, parameters, formulas to be used.
    - b. Copy of field checkout sheets and logs to be used, listing each piece of equipment to be tested, adjusted and balanced with the data cells to be gathered for each.
    - c. Identification and types of measurement instruments to be used and their most recent calibration date.
    - d. Final test report forms to be used.
    - e. Procedures for formal deficiency reports, including scope, frequency and distribution.
- D. Final Report: Indicate deficiencies in systems that would prevent proper testing, adjusting, and balancing of systems and equipment to achieve specified performance.
  - 1. Revise TAB plan to reflect actual procedures and submit as part of final report.
  - 2. Submit draft copies of report for review prior to final acceptance of Project. Provide final copies for Architect and for inclusion in operating and maintenance manuals.
  - 3. Include actual instrument list, with manufacturer name, serial number, and date of calibration.
  - 4. Form of Test Reports: Where the TAB standard being followed recommends a report format use that; otherwise, follow ASHRAE Std 111.
  - 5. Units of Measure: Report data in I-P (inch-pound) units only.
  - 6. Include the following on the title page of each report:
    - a. Name of Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Agency.
    - b. Address of Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Agency.
    - c. Telephone number of Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Agency.
    - d. Project name.
    - e. Project location.
    - f. Project Architect.

- g. Project Engineer.
- h. Project Contractor.
- i. Report date.

## **PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED**

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### **3.01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Perform total system balance in accordance with one of the following:
  - 1. AABC (NSTSB), AABC National Standards for Total System Balance.
  - 2. ASHRAE Std 111, Practices for Measurement, Testing, Adjusting and Balancing of Building Heating, Ventilation, Air-Conditioning, and Refrigeration Systems.
  - 3. SMACNA (TAB).
- B. Begin work after completion of systems to be tested, adjusted, or balanced and complete work prior to Substantial Completion of the project.
- C. Where HVAC systems and/or components interface with life safety systems, including fire and smoke detection, alarm, and control, coordinate scheduling and testing and inspection procedures with the authorities having jurisdiction.
- D. TAB Agency Qualifications:
  - 1. Company specializing in the testing, adjusting, and balancing of systems specified in this section.
  - 2. Certified by one of the following:
    - a. AABC, Associated Air Balance Council: [www.aabc.com/#sle](http://www.aabc.com/#sle); upon completion submit AABC National Performance Guaranty.
    - b. NEBB, National Environmental Balancing Bureau: [www.nebb.org/#sle](http://www.nebb.org/#sle).
    - c. TABB, The Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Bureau of National Energy Management Institute: [www.tabbcertified.org/#sle](http://www.tabbcertified.org/#sle).
- E. TAB Supervisor and Technician Qualifications: Certified by same organization as TAB agency.

### **3.02 EXAMINATION**

- A. Verify that systems are complete and operable before commencing work. Ensure the following conditions:
  - 1. Systems are started and operating in a safe and normal condition.
  - 2. Temperature control systems are installed complete and operable.
  - 3. Final filters are clean and in place. If required, install temporary media in addition to final filters.
  - 4. Duct systems are clean of debris.
  - 5. Fans are rotating correctly.
  - 6. Fire and volume dampers are in place and open.
  - 7. Air coil fins are cleaned and combed.
  - 8. Access doors are closed and duct end caps are in place.
  - 9. Air outlets are installed and connected.
  - 10. Duct system leakage is minimized.
  - 11. Hydronic systems are flushed, filled, and vented.
  - 12. Pumps are rotating correctly.
  - 13. Service and balance valves are open.
- B. Submit field reports. Report defects and deficiencies that will or could prevent proper system balance.
- C. Beginning of work means acceptance of existing conditions.

### **3.03 PREPARATION**

- A. Provide instruments required for testing, adjusting, and balancing operations.
- B. Provide additional balancing devices as required.

### **3.04 ADJUSTMENT TOLERANCES**

- A. Air Handling Systems: Adjust to within plus or minus 5 percent of design for supply systems and plus or minus 10 percent of design for return and exhaust systems.
- B. Air Outlets and Inlets: Adjust total to within plus 10 percent and minus 5 percent of design to space. Adjust outlets and inlets in space to within plus or minus 10 percent of design.
- C. Hydronic Systems: Adjust to within plus or minus 10 percent of design.

### **3.05 RECORDING AND ADJUSTING**

- A. Field Logs: Maintain written logs including:
  - 1. Running log of events and issues.
  - 2. Discrepancies, deficient or uncompleted work by others.
  - 3. Contract interpretation requests.
  - 4. Lists of completed tests.
- B. Ensure recorded data represents actual measured or observed conditions.
- C. Permanently mark settings of valves, dampers, and other adjustment devices allowing settings to be restored. Set and lock memory stops.
- D. After adjustment, take measurements to verify balance has not been disrupted or that such disruption has been rectified.
- E. Leave systems in proper working order, replacing belt guards, closing access doors, closing doors to electrical switch boxes, and restoring thermostats to specified settings.
- F. Check and adjust systems approximately six months after final acceptance and submit report.

### **3.06 AIR SYSTEM PROCEDURE**

- A. Adjust air handling and distribution systems to provide required or design supply, return, and exhaust air quantities.
- B. Make air quantity measurements in ducts by Pitot tube traverse of entire cross sectional area of duct.
- C. Measure air quantities at air inlets and outlets.
- D. Use volume control devices to regulate air quantities only to extent that adjustments do not create objectionable air motion or sound levels. Effect volume control by duct internal devices such as dampers and splitters.
- E. Vary total system air quantities by adjustment of fan speeds. Provide drive changes required. Vary branch air quantities by damper regulation.
- F. Measure static air pressure conditions on air supply units, including filter and coil pressure drops, and total pressure across the fan. Make allowances for 50 percent loading of filters.
- G. Adjust outside air automatic dampers, outside air, return air, and exhaust dampers for design conditions.
- H. Measure temperature conditions across outside air, return air, and exhaust dampers to check leakage.
- I. Where modulating dampers are provided, take measurements and balance at extreme conditions.

### **3.07 SCOPE**

- A. Test, adjust, and balance the following:
  - 1. Packaged Roof Top Heating/Cooling Units.
  - 2. Fans.
  - 3. Air Inlets and Outlets.

### **3.08 MINIMUM DATA TO BE REPORTED**

- A. Electric Motors:
  - 1. Manufacturer.
  - 2. Model/Frame.
  - 3. HP/BHP.

4. Phase, voltage, amperage; nameplate, actual, no load.
  5. RPM.
  6. Service factor.
  7. Starter size, rating, heater elements.
  8. Sheave Make/Size/Bore.
- B. V-Belt Drives:
1. Identification/location.
  2. Required driven RPM.
  3. Driven sheave, diameter and RPM.
  4. Belt, size and quantity.
  5. Motor sheave diameter and RPM.
  6. Center to center distance, maximum, minimum, and actual.
- C. Pumps:
1. Identification/number.
  2. Manufacturer.
  3. Size/model.
  4. Impeller.
  5. Service.
  6. Design flow rate, pressure drop, BHP.
  7. Actual flow rate, pressure drop, BHP.
  8. Discharge pressure.
  9. Suction pressure.
  10. Total operating head pressure.
  11. Shut off, discharge and suction pressures.
  12. Shut off, total head pressure.
- D. Cooling Coils:
1. Identification/number.
  2. Location.
  3. Service.
  4. Manufacturer.
  5. Air flow, design and actual.
  6. Entering air DB temperature, design and actual.
  7. Leaving air DB temperature, design and actual.
  8. Water flow, design and actual.
  9. Water pressure drop, design and actual.
  10. Entering water temperature, design and actual.
  11. Leaving water temperature, design and actual.
  12. Air pressure drop, design and actual.
- E. Heating Coils:
1. Identification/number.
  2. Location.
  3. Service.
  4. Manufacturer.
  5. Air flow, design and actual.
  6. Water flow, design and actual.
  7. Water pressure drop, design and actual.
  8. Entering water temperature, design and actual.
  9. Leaving water temperature, design and actual.
  10. Entering air temperature, design and actual.
  11. Leaving air temperature, design and actual.
  12. Air pressure drop, design and actual.
- F. Air Moving Equipment:

1. Location.
  2. Manufacturer.
  3. Model number.
  4. Serial number.
  5. Arrangement/Class/Discharge.
  6. Air flow, specified and actual.
  7. Return air flow, specified and actual.
  8. Outside air flow, specified and actual.
  9. Total static pressure (total external), specified and actual.
  10. Inlet pressure.
  11. Discharge pressure.
  12. Sheave Make/Size/Bore.
  13. Number of Belts/Make/Size.
  14. Fan RPM.
- G. Return Air/Outside Air:
1. Identification/location.
  2. Design air flow.
  3. Actual air flow.
  4. Design return air flow.
  5. Actual return air flow.
  6. Design outside air flow.
  7. Actual outside air flow.
  8. Return air temperature.
  9. Outside air temperature.
  10. Required mixed air temperature.
  11. Actual mixed air temperature.
  12. Design outside/return air ratio.
  13. Actual outside/return air ratio.
- H. Exhaust Fans:
1. Location.
  2. Manufacturer.
  3. Model number.
  4. Serial number.
  5. Air flow, specified and actual.
  6. Total static pressure (total external), specified and actual.
  7. Inlet pressure.
  8. Discharge pressure.
  9. Sheave Make/Size/Bore.
  10. Number of Belts/Make/Size.
  11. Fan RPM.
- I. Duct Traverses:
1. System zone/branch.
  2. Duct size.
  3. Area.
  4. Design velocity.
  5. Design air flow.
  6. Test velocity.
  7. Test air flow.
  8. Duct static pressure.
- J. Flow Measuring Stations:
1. Identification/number.
  2. Location.
  3. Size.

4. Manufacturer.
  5. Model number.
  6. Serial number.
  7. Design Flow rate.
  8. Design pressure drop.
  9. Actual/final pressure drop.
  10. Actual/final flow rate.
  11. Station calibrated setting.
- K. Terminal Unit Data:
1. Manufacturer.
  2. Type, constant, variable, single, dual duct.
  3. Identification/number.
  4. Location.
  5. Model number.
  6. Size.
  7. Minimum static pressure.
  8. Minimum design air flow.
  9. Maximum design air flow.
  10. Maximum actual air flow.
  11. Inlet static pressure.
- L. Air Distribution Tests:
1. Air terminal number.
  2. Room number/location.
  3. Terminal type.
  4. Terminal size.
  5. Area factor.
  6. Design velocity.
  7. Design air flow.
  8. Test (final) velocity.
  9. Test (final) air flow.
  10. Percent of design air flow.

**END OF SECTION 230593**

## **SECTION 230713 DUCT INSULATION**

### **PART 1 GENERAL**

#### **1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Duct liner.

#### **1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 078400 - Firestopping.
- B. Section 230553 - Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment.
- C. Section 233100 - HVAC Ducts and Casings: Glass fiber ducts.

#### **1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. ASTM C518 - Standard Test Method for Steady-State Thermal Transmission Properties by Means of the Heat Flow Meter Apparatus 2021.
- B. ASTM C534/C534M - Standard Specification for Preformed Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Thermal Insulation in Sheet and Tubular Form 2020a.
- C. ASTM C553 - Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Commercial and Industrial Applications 2013 (Reapproved 2019).
- D. ASTM C612 - Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Block and Board Thermal Insulation 2014 (Reapproved 2019).
- E. ASTM C916 - Standard Specification for Adhesives for Duct Thermal Insulation 2020.
- F. ASTM C1071 - Standard Specification for Fibrous Glass Duct Lining Insulation (Thermal and Sound Absorbing Material) 2019.
- G. ASTM E96/E96M - Standard Test Methods for Gravimetric Determination of Water Vapor Transmission Rate of Materials 2022.
- H. ASTM G21 - Standard Practice for Determining Resistance of Synthetic Polymeric Materials to Fungi 2015, with Editorial Revision (2021).
- I. SMACNA (DCS) - HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible 2021.

#### **1.04 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide product description, thermal characteristics, list of materials and thickness for each service, and locations.
- C. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate installation procedures necessary to ensure acceptable workmanship and that installation standards will be achieved.

#### **1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing products of the type specified in this section with not less than three years of documented experience.

#### **1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Accept materials on site in original factory packaging, labelled with manufacturer's identification, including product density and thickness.
- B. Protect insulation from weather and construction traffic, dirt, water, chemical, and mechanical damage, by storing in original wrapping.

#### **1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS**

- A. Maintain ambient temperatures and conditions required by manufacturers of adhesives, mastics, and insulation cements.
- B. Maintain temperature during and after installation for minimum period of 24 hours.

### **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

## 2.01 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Surface Burning Characteristics: Flame spread index/Smoke developed index of 25/50, maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84 or UL 723.

## 2.02 DUCT LINER

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Armacell LLC; AP Coilflex: [www.armacell.us/#sle](http://www.armacell.us/#sle).
  - 2. CertainTeed Corporation: [www.certainteed.com/#sle](http://www.certainteed.com/#sle).
  - 3. Ductmate Industries, Inc, a DMI Company: [www.ductmate.com/#sle](http://www.ductmate.com/#sle).
  - 4. Johns Manville: [www.jm.com/#sle](http://www.jm.com/#sle).
  - 5. Knauf Insulation: [www.knaufinsulation.com/#sle](http://www.knaufinsulation.com/#sle).
  - 6. Owens Corning Corporation: [www.ocbuildingspec.com/#sle](http://www.ocbuildingspec.com/#sle).
  - 7. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- B. Elastomeric Foam Insulation: Preformed flexible elastomeric cellular rubber insulation complying with ASTM C534/C534M Grade 1, in sheet form.
  - 1. Minimum Service Temperature: Minus 40 degrees F (Minus 40 degrees C).
  - 2. Maximum Service Temperature: 180 degrees F (82 degrees C).
  - 3. Fungal Resistance: No growth when tested according to ASTM G21.
  - 4. Apparent Thermal Conductivity: Maximum of 0.28 at 75 degrees F (0.045 at 24 degrees C).
  - 5. Minimum Noise Reduction Coefficients:
    - a. 2 inch (50 mm) Thickness: 0.60.
  - 6. Erosion Resistance: Does not show evidence of breaking away, flaking off, or delamination at velocities of 10,000 fpm (50.8 m/s) per ASTM C1071.
  - 7. Connection: Waterproof vapor barrier adhesive.
- C. Elastomeric Foam Adhesive: Air dried, contact adhesive, compatible with insulation. Comply with ASTM C916.
- D. Liner Fasteners: Galvanized steel, self-adhesive pad with integral head.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Test ductwork for design pressure prior to applying insulation materials.
- B. Verify that surfaces are clean, foreign material removed, and dry.

### 3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install in accordance with NAIMA National Insulation Standards.
- C. Insulated Ducts Conveying Air Below Ambient Temperature:
  - 1. Provide insulation with vapor barrier jackets.
  - 2. Finish with tape and vapor barrier jacket.
  - 3. Continue insulation through walls, sleeves, hangers, and other duct penetrations.
  - 4. Insulate entire system, including fittings, joints, flanges, fire dampers, flexible connections, and expansion joints.
- D. Insulated Ducts Conveying Air Above Ambient Temperature:
  - 1. Provide with standard vapor barrier jacket.
  - 2. Insulate fittings and joints. Where service access is required, bevel and seal ends of insulation.
- E. Ducts Exposed in Mechanical Equipment Rooms or Finished Spaces (below 10 feet above finished floor) ((below 3 meters above finished floor)): Finish with canvas jacket sized for finish painting.
- F. Exterior Applications: Provide insulation with vapor barrier jacket. Cover with with calked aluminum jacket with seams located on bottom side of horizontal duct section.

- G. Slope exterior ductwork to shed water.
- H. External Duct Insulation Application:
  - 1. Secure insulation with vapor barrier with wires and seal jacket joints with vapor barrier adhesive or tape to match jacket.
  - 2. Install without sag on underside of duct. Use adhesive or mechanical fasteners where necessary to prevent sagging. Lift duct off trapeze hangers and insert spacers.
  - 3. Seal vapor barrier penetrations by mechanical fasteners with vapor barrier adhesive.
- I. Duct and Plenum Liner Application:
  - 1. Adhere insulation with adhesive for 90 percent coverage.
  - 2. Secure insulation with mechanical liner fasteners. Refer to SMACNA (DCS) for spacing.
  - 3. Seal and smooth joints. Seal and coat transverse joints.
  - 4. Seal liner surface penetrations with adhesive.
  - 5. Duct dimensions indicated are net inside dimensions required for air-flow. Increase duct size to allow for insulation thickness.

### **3.03 SCHEDULES**

- A. Supply Ducts:
  - 1. First 10 ft from unit supply/return connections
    - a. Duct Liner

**END OF SECTION 230713**



**SECTION 233100  
HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Metal ductwork.
- B. Nonmetal ductwork.
- C. Casings and plenums.
- D. Duct cleaning.

**1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 230593 - Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC.
- B. Section 230713 - Duct Insulation: External insulation and duct liner.
- C. Section 233300 - Air Duct Accessories.

**1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. ASHRAE (FUND) - ASHRAE Handbook - Fundamentals Most Recent Edition Cited by Referring Code or Reference Standard.
- B. ASTM A36/A36M - Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel 2019.
- C. ASTM A653/A653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process 2020.
- D. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials 2022.
- E. ICC-ES AC01 - Acceptance Criteria for Expansion Anchors in Masonry Elements 2015.
- F. ICC-ES AC106 - Acceptance Criteria for Predrilled Fasteners (Screw Anchors) in Masonry Elements 2015.
- G. ICC-ES AC193 - Acceptance Criteria for Mechanical Anchors in Concrete Elements 2015.
- H. ICC-ES AC308 - Acceptance Criteria for Post-Installed Adhesive Anchors in Concrete Elements 2016.
- I. SMACNA (DCS) - HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible 2021.
- J. SMACNA (LEAK) - HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual 2012.

**1.04 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide data for duct materials.
- C. Test Reports: Indicate pressure tests performed. Include date, section tested, test pressure, and leakage rate, following SMACNA (LEAK).

**1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

**PART 2 PRODUCTS**

**2.01 DUCT ASSEMBLIES**

- A. Regulatory Requirements: Construct ductwork to comply with NFPA 90A standards.
- B. Ducts: Galvanized steel, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Low Pressure Supply (Heating Systems): 2 inch wg (500 Pa) pressure class, galvanized steel.
- D. Low Pressure Supply (System with Cooling Coils): 2 inch wg (500 Pa) pressure class, galvanized steel.
- E. Return and Relief: 2 inch wg ([ ] Pa) pressure class, galvanized steel.
- F. General Exhaust: 1 inch wg (250 Pa) pressure class, galvanized steel.

**2.02 MATERIALS**

- A. Galvanized Steel for Ducts: Hot-dipped galvanized steel sheet, ASTM A653/A653M FS Type B, with G60/Z180 coating.
- B. Joint Sealers and Sealants: Non-hardening, water resistant, mildew and mold resistant.
  - 1. Type: Heavy mastic or liquid used alone or with tape, suitable for joint configuration and compatible with substrates, and recommended by manufacturer for pressure class of ducts.
  - 2. VOC Content: Not more than 250 g/L, excluding water.
  - 3. Surface Burning Characteristics: Flame spread index of zero and smoke developed index of zero, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
  - 4. Manufacturers:
    - a. Carlisle HVAC Products; Hardcast Versa-Grip 181 Water Based Fiber Reinforced Duct Sealant: [www.carlislehvac.com/#sle](http://www.carlislehvac.com/#sle).
    - b. Design Polymeric; DP 1010 Water Based Smooth Duct Sealant, Zero VOC, Premium Quality: [www.designpoly.com/#sle](http://www.designpoly.com/#sle).
    - c. Ductmate Industries, Inc, a DMI Company; [\_\_\_\_\_]: [www.ductmate.com/#sle](http://www.ductmate.com/#sle).
- C. Gasket Tape: Provide butyl rubber gasket tape for a flexible seal between transfer duct connector (TDC), transverse duct flange (TDF), applied flange connections, and angle rings connections.
- D. Hanger Rod: ASTM A36/A36M; steel, galvanized; threaded both ends, threaded one end, or continuously threaded.
- E. Hanger Fasteners: Attach hangers to structure using appropriate fasteners, as follows:
  - 1. Concrete Wedge Expansion Anchors: Complying with ICC-ES AC193.
  - 2. Masonry Wedge Expansion Anchors: Complying with ICC-ES AC01.
  - 3. Concrete Screw Type Anchors: Complying with ICC-ES AC193.
  - 4. Masonry Screw Type Anchors: Complying with ICC-ES AC106.
  - 5. Concrete Adhesive Type Anchors: Complying with ICC-ES AC308.
  - 6. Other Types: As required.

### **2.03 DUCTWORK FABRICATION**

- A. Fabricate and support in accordance with SMACNA (DCS) and as indicated.
- B. No variation of duct configuration or size permitted except by written permission. Size round duct installed in place of rectangular ducts in accordance with ASHRAE (FUND) Handbook - Fundamentals.
- C. Provide duct material, gauges, reinforcing, and sealing for operating pressures indicated.
- D. Construct T's, bends, and elbows with radius of not less than 1-1/2 times width of duct on centerline. Where not possible and where rectangular elbows must be used, provide air foil turning vanes of perforated metal with glass fiber insulation.
- E. Provide turning vanes of perforated metal with glass fiber insulation when acoustical lining is indicated.
- F. Increase duct sizes gradually, not exceeding 15 degrees divergence wherever possible; maximum 30 degrees divergence upstream of equipment and 45 degrees convergence downstream.
- G. Fabricate continuously welded round and oval duct fittings in accordance with SMACNA (DCS).
- H. Provide galvanealed finish suitable for painting.

### **2.04 MANUFACTURED DUCTWORK AND FITTINGS**

- A. Spiral Ducts: Round spiral lockseam duct with galvanized steel outer wall.
  - 1. Manufacture in accordance with SMACNA (DCS).
- B. Round Ducts: Round lockseam duct with galvanized steel outer wall.
  - 1. Manufacture in accordance with SMACNA (DCS).
- C. Flexible Ducts: Two ply vinyl film supported by helically wound spring steel wire.
  - 1. Insulation: Fiberglass insulation with polyethylene vapor barrier film.

2. Pressure Rating: 10 inches wg (2.50 kPa) positive and 1.0 inches wg (250 Pa) negative.
  3. Maximum Velocity: 4000 fpm (20.3 m/sec).
  4. Temperature Range: Minus 10 degrees F to 160 degrees F (Minus 23 degrees C to 71 degrees C).
- D. Transverse Duct Connection System: SMACNA "E" rated rigidly class connection, interlocking angle and duct edge connection system with sealant, gasket, cleats, and corner clips in accordance with SMACNA (DCS).
- E. Round Duct Connection System: Interlocking duct connection system in accordance with SMACNA (DCS).

## **2.05 CASINGS AND PLENUMS**

- A. Fabricate casings in accordance with SMACNA (DCS) and construct for operating pressures indicated.
- B. Mount floor mounted casings on 4 inch (100 mm) high concrete curbs. At floor, rivet panels on 8 inch (200 mm) centers to angles. Where floors are acoustically insulated, provide liner of galvanized 18 gauge, 0.0478 inch (1.21 mm) expanded metal mesh supported at 12 inch (300 mm) centers, turned up 12 inches (300 mm) at sides with sheet metal shields.
- C. Reinforce door frames with steel angles tied to horizontal and vertical plenum supporting angles. Install hinged access doors where indicated or required for access to equipment for cleaning and inspection.

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### **3.01 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install, support, and seal ducts in accordance with SMACNA (DCS).
- B. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- C. During construction provide temporary closures of metal or taped polyethylene on open ductwork to prevent construction dust from entering ductwork system.
- D. Flexible Ducts: Connect to metal ducts with adhesive.
- E. Duct sizes indicated are inside clear dimensions. For lined ducts, maintain sizes inside lining.
- F. Provide openings in ductwork where required to accommodate thermometers and controllers. Provide pilot tube openings where required for testing of systems, complete with metal can with spring device or screw to ensure against air leakage. Where openings are provided in insulated ductwork, install insulation material inside a metal ring.
- G. Locate ducts with sufficient space around equipment to allow normal operating and maintenance activities.
- H. Use crimp joints with or without bead for joining round duct sizes 8 inch (200 mm) and smaller with crimp in direction of air flow.
- I. Use double nuts and lock washers on threaded rod supports.
- J. Connect terminal units to supply ducts directly or with one foot (300 mm) maximum length of flexible duct. Do not use flexible duct to change direction.
- K. Connect diffusers or light troffer boots to low pressure ducts directly or with 5 feet (1.5 m) maximum length of flexible duct held in place with strap or clamp.

### **3.02 CLEANING**

- A. Clean duct system and force air at high velocity through duct to remove accumulated dust. To obtain sufficient air, clean half the system at a time. Protect equipment that could be harmed by excessive dirt with temporary filters, or bypass during cleaning.

**END OF SECTION 233100**



**SECTION 233300  
AIR DUCT ACCESSORIES**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Backdraft dampers - metal.
- B. Duct access doors.
- C. Fire dampers.

**1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 078400 - Firestopping.
- B. Section 233100 - HVAC Ducts and Casings.

**1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. NFPA 90A - Standard for the Installation of Air-Conditioning and Ventilating Systems 2021.
- B. SMACNA (DCS) - HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible 2021.
- C. UL 33 - Safety Heat Responsive Links for Fire-Protection Service Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- D. UL 555 - Standard for Fire Dampers Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

**1.04 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide for shop fabricated assemblies including volume control dampers, duct access doors, duct test holes, and hardware used. Include electrical characteristics and connection requirements.
- C. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
  - 1. See Section 016000 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
  - 2. Extra Fusible Links: One of each type and size.

**1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the type of products specified in this section, with minimum three years of documented experience.
- B. Products Requiring Electrical Connection: Listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories Inc. as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

**1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Protect dampers from damage to operating linkages and blades.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS**

**2.01 BACKDRAFT DAMPERS - METAL**

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Louvers & Dampers, Inc, a brand of Mestek, Inc; [\_\_\_\_]: [www.louvers-dampers.com/#sle](http://www.louvers-dampers.com/#sle).
  - 2. Nailor Industries, Inc; [\_\_\_\_]: [www.nailor.com/#sle](http://www.nailor.com/#sle).
  - 3. Ruskin Company; [\_\_\_\_]: [www.ruskin.com/#sle](http://www.ruskin.com/#sle).
  - 4. United Enertech; [\_\_\_\_]: [www.unitedenertech.com/#sle](http://www.unitedenertech.com/#sle).
- B. Gravity Backdraft Dampers, Size 18 by 18 inches (450 by 450 mm) or Smaller, Furnished with Air Moving Equipment: Air moving equipment manufacturer's standard construction.

**2.02 DUCT ACCESS DOORS**

**2.03 DUCT TEST HOLES**

**2.04 FIRE DAMPERS**

- A. Manufacturers:

1. Nailor Industries, Inc: [www.nailor.com/#sle](http://www.nailor.com/#sle).
  2. Pottorff: [www.pottorff.com/#sle](http://www.pottorff.com/#sle).
  3. Ruskin Company: [www.ruskin.com/#sle](http://www.ruskin.com/#sle).
- B. Fabricate in accordance with NFPA 90A and UL 555, and as indicated.
  - C. Horizontal Dampers: Galvanized steel, 22 gauge, 0.0299 inch (0.76 mm) frame, stainless steel closure spring, and lightweight, heat retardant non-asbestos fabric blanket.
  - D. Curtain Type Dampers: Galvanized steel with interlocking blades. Provide stainless steel closure springs and latches for horizontal installations. Configure with blades out of air stream.
  - E. Fusible Links: UL 33, separate at 160 degrees F (71 degrees C) with adjustable link straps for combination fire/balancing dampers.

### **PART 3 EXECUTION**

#### **3.01 PREPARATION**

- A. Verify that electric power is available and of the correct characteristics.

#### **3.02 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install accessories in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, NFPA 90A, and follow SMACNA (DCS). Refer to Section 233100 for duct construction and pressure class.
- B. Provide backdraft dampers on exhaust fans or exhaust ducts nearest to outside and where indicated.
- C. Provide fire dampers at locations indicated, where ducts and outlets pass through fire rated components, and where required by Authorities Having Jurisdiction. Install with required perimeter mounting angles, sleeves, breakaway duct connections, corrosion resistant springs, bearings, bushings and hinges.
- D. Demonstrate re-setting of fire dampers to Owner's representative.

**END OF SECTION 233300**

**SECTION 233423  
HVAC POWER VENTILATORS**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Roof exhausters.

**1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. AMCA (DIR) - (Directory of) Products Licensed Under AMCA International Certified Ratings Program 2015.
- B. AMCA 99 - Standards Handbook 2016.
- C. AMCA 204 - Balance Quality and Vibration Levels for Fans 2020.
- D. AMCA 210 - Laboratory Methods of Testing Fans for Certified Aerodynamic Performance Rating 2016.
- E. AMCA 300 - Reverberant Room Method for Sound Testing of Fans 2014.
- F. AMCA 301 - Methods for Calculating Fan Sound Ratings from Laboratory Test Data 2014.
- G. UL 705 - Power Ventilators Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

**1.03 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide data on fans and accessories including fan curves with specified operating point clearly plotted, power, RPM, sound power levels at rated capacity, and electrical characteristics and connection requirements.
- C. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate installation instructions.
- D. Maintenance Data: Include instructions for lubrication, motor and drive replacement, spare parts list, and wiring diagrams.

**1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the type of products specified in this section, with minimum three years of documented experience.

**1.05 FIELD CONDITIONS**

- A. Permanent ventilators may not be used for ventilation during construction.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS**

**2.01 MANUFACTURERS**

- A. Carnes, a division of Carnes Company Inc; [\_\_\_\_]: [www.carnes.com/#sle](http://www.carnes.com/#sle).
- B. Greenheck Fan Corporation; [\_\_\_\_]: [www.greenheck.com/#sle](http://www.greenheck.com/#sle).
- C. Loren Cook Company; [\_\_\_\_]: [www.lorencook.com/#sle](http://www.lorencook.com/#sle).
- D. PennBarry, Division of Air System Components; [\_\_\_\_]: [www.pennbarry.com/#sle](http://www.pennbarry.com/#sle).
- E. Twin City Fan & Blower; [\_\_\_\_]: [www.tcf.com/#sle](http://www.tcf.com/#sle).
- F. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

**2.02 POWER VENTILATORS - GENERAL**

- A. Static and Dynamically Balanced: AMCA 204 - Balance Quality and Vibration Levels for Fans.
- B. Performance Ratings: Determined in accordance with AMCA 210 and bearing the AMCA Certified Rating Seal.
- C. Sound Ratings: AMCA 301, tested to AMCA 300 and bearing AMCA Certified Sound Rating Seal.
- D. Fabrication: Comply with AMCA 99.

- E. UL Compliance: UL listed and labeled, designed, manufactured, and tested in accordance with UL 705.
- F. Electrical Components: Listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories Inc. as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

### **2.03 ROOF EXHAUSTERS**

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Carnes, a division of Carnes Company Inc: [www.carnes.com/#sle](http://www.carnes.com/#sle).
  - 2. Greenheck Fan Corporation: [www.greenheck.com/#sle](http://www.greenheck.com/#sle).
  - 3. PennBarry, Division of Air System Components: [www.pennbarry.com/#sle](http://www.pennbarry.com/#sle).
  - 4. Twin City Fan & Blower; BCRD: [www.tcf.com/#sle](http://www.tcf.com/#sle).
- B. Fan Unit: V-belt or direct driven as indicated, with spun aluminum housing; resilient mounted motor; 1/2 inch (13 mm) mesh, 0.62 inch (1.6 mm) thick aluminum wire birdscreen; square base to suit roof curb with continuous curb gaskets.
- C. Roof Curb: 18 inch (450 mm) high self-flashing of galvanized steel with continuously welded seams, built-in cant strips.
- D. Disconnect Switch: Factory wired, non-fusible, in housing for thermal overload protected motor and wall mounted multiple speed switch.
- E. Backdraft Damper: Gravity actuated, aluminum multiple blade construction, felt edged with offset hinge pin, nylon bearings, blades linked, and line voltage motor drive, power open, spring return.
- F. Sheaves: Cast iron or steel, dynamically balanced, bored to fit shafts and keyed; variable and adjustable pitch motor sheave selected so required rpm is obtained with sheaves set at mid-position; fan shaft with self-aligning pre-lubricated ball bearings.

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### **3.01 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Secure roof exhausters with cadmium plated steel lag screws to roof curb.
- C. Extend ducts to roof exhausters into roof curb. Counterflash duct to roof opening.
- D. Provide sheaves required for final air balance.
- E. Install backdraft dampers on inlet to roof and wall exhausters.

**END OF SECTION 233423**

**SECTION 237400  
RN SERIES ROOFTOP UNITS**

**SECTION 237400 - PACKAGED ROOFTOP UNITS / OUTDOOR AIR HANDLING UNITS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**2.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

**2.02 GENERAL DESCRIPTION**

- A. This section includes the design, controls and installation requirements for packaged rooftop units / outdoor air handling units.

**2.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. [RTU-1 & 2] Packaged air-cooled condenser units shall be certified in accordance with ANSI/AHRI Standard 340/360 performance rating of commercial and industrial unitary air-conditioning and heat pump equipment.
- B. Unit shall be certified in accordance with UL Standard 1995/CSA C22.2 No. 236, Safety Standard for Heating and Cooling Equipment.
- C. [RTU-1 & 2] Unit and refrigeration system shall comply with ASHRAE 15, Safety Standard for Mechanical Refrigeration.
- D. [RTU-1 & 2] Unit shall be certified in accordance with ANSI Z21.47b/CSA 2.3b and ANSI Z83.8/CSA 2.6, Safety Standard Gas-Fired Furnaces.
- E. [RTU-1 & 2] Unit Energy Efficiency Ratio (EER) shall be equal to or greater that prescribed by ASHRAE 90.1, Energy Efficient Design of New Buildings except Low-Rise Residential Buildings.
- F. [RTU-1 & 2] Unit shall be safety certified by ETL and ETL US listed. Unit nameplate shall include the ETL/ETL Canada label.

**2.04 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data: Literature shall be provided that indicates dimensions, operating and shipping weights, capacities, ratings, fan performance, filter information, factory supplied accessories, electrical characteristics and connection requirements. Installation, Operation, and Maintenance manual with startup requirements shall be provided.
- B. Shop Drawings: Unit drawings shall be provided that indicate assembly, unit dimensions, construction details, clearances and connection details. Computer generated fan curves for each fan shall be submitted with specific design operation point noted. Wiring diagram shall be provided with details for both power and control systems and differentiate between factory installed and field installed wiring.

**2.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Unit shall be shipped with doors screwed shut and outside air hood closed to prevent damage during transport and thereafter while in storage awaiting installation.
- B. Follow Installation, Operation, and Maintenance manual instructions for rigging, moving, and unloading the unit at its final location.
- C. Unit shall be stored in a clean, dry place protected from construction traffic in accordance with the Installation, Operation, and Maintenance manual.

**2.06 WARRANTY**

- A. [RTU-1 & 2] Manufacturer shall provide a limited "parts only" warranty for a period of 12 months from the date of equipment startup or 18 months from the date of original equipment shipment from the factory, whichever is less. Warranty shall cover material and workmanship that prove defective, within the specified warranty period, provided manufacturer's written instructions for Installation, Operation, and maintenance have been followed. Warranty excludes parts associated with routine maintenance, such as belts and filters.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### 3.01 MANUFACTURER

- A. Products shall be provided by the following manufacturers:
  - 1. AAON
  - 2. Carrier
  - 3. Trane
  - 4. Substitute equipment may be considered for approval that includes at a minimum:
    - a. [RTU-1 & 2] R-410A refrigerant
    - b. [RTU-1 & 2] Variable capacity compressor with 10-100% capacity control
    - c. Direct drive supply fans
    - d. Double wall cabinet construction
    - e. Insulation with a minimum R-value of 13
    - f. [RTU-1 & 2] Stainless steel drain pans

### 3.02 ROOFTOP UNITS

- A. General Description
  - 1. [RTU-1 & 2] Packaged rooftop unit shall include compressors, evaporator coils, filters, supply fans, dampers, air-cooled condenser coils, condenser fans, gas heaters, exhaust fans, energy recovery wheels, and unit controls.
  - 2. Unit shall be factory assembled and tested including leak testing of the DX coils, pressure testing of the refrigeration circuit, and run testing of the completed unit. Run test report shall be supplied with the unit in the service compartment's literature pocket.
  - 3. Unit shall have decals and tags to indicate lifting and rigging, service areas and caution areas for safety and to assist service personnel.
  - 4. Unit components shall be labeled, including refrigeration system components, and electrical and controls components.
  - 5. Estimated sound power levels (dB) shall be shown on the unit ratings sheet.
  - 6. Installation, Operation, and Maintenance manual shall be supplied within the unit.
  - 7. Laminated color-coded wiring diagram shall match factory installed wiring and shall be affixed to the interior of the control compartment's hinged access door.
  - 8. Unit nameplate shall be provided in two locations on the unit, affixed to the exterior of the unit and affixed to the interior of the control compartment's hinged access door.
- B. Construction
  - 1. All cabinet walls, access doors, and roof shall be fabricated of double wall, impact resistant, rigid polyurethane foam panels.
  - 2. Unit insulation shall have a minimum thermal resistance R-value of 13. Foam insulation shall have a minimum density of 2 pounds/cubic foot and shall be tested in accordance with ASTM D1929-11 for a minimum flash ignition temperature of 610°F.
  - 3. Unit construction shall be double wall with G90 galvanized steel on both sides and a thermal break. Double wall construction with a thermal break prevents moisture accumulation on the insulation, provides a cleanable interior, reduces heat transfer through the panel, and prevents exterior condensation on the panel.
  - 4. Unit shall be designed to reduce air leakage and infiltration through the cabinet. Cabinet leakage shall not exceed 1% of total airflow when tested at 3 times the minimum external static pressure provided in AHRI Standard 340/360. Panel deflection shall not exceed L/240 ratio at 125% of design static pressure, at a maximum 8 inches of positive or negative static pressure, to reduce air leakage. Deflection shall be measured at the midpoint of the panel height and width. Continuous sealing shall be included between panels and between access doors and openings to reduce air leakage. Piping and electrical conduit through cabinet panels shall include sealing to reduce air leakage.
  - 5. Roof of the air tunnel shall be sloped to provide complete drainage. Cabinet shall have rain break overhangs above access doors.
  - 6. [RTU-1 & 2] Access to filters, dampers, cooling coils, heaters, energy recovery wheels, compressors, and electrical and controls components shall be through hinged access doors with quarter turn, zinc cast, lockable handles. Full length stainless steel piano hinges shall be included on the doors.

7. Exterior paint finish shall be capable of withstanding at least 2,500 hours, with no visible corrosive effects, when tested in a salt spray and fog atmosphere in accordance with ASTM B 117-95 test procedure.
  8. Units with cooling coils shall include double sloped 304 stainless steel drain pans.
  9. [RTU-1 & 2] Unit shall be provided with base discharge and return air openings. All openings through the base pan of the unit shall have upturned flanges of at least 1/2 inch in height around the opening.
  10. [RTU-1 & 2] Unit shall include lifting lugs on the top of the unit.
  11. [RTU-1 & 2] Unit base pan shall be provided with 1/2 inch thick foam insulation.
- C. Electrical
1. [RTU-1 & 2] Unit shall have a 5kAIC SCCR.
  2. [RTU-1 & 2] Unit shall be provided with factory installed and factory wired, non-fused disconnect switch.
  3. [RTU-1 & 2] Unit shall be provided with a factory installed and factory wired 115V, 12 amp GFI outlet disconnect switch in the unit control panel.
  4. [RTU-1 & 2] Unit shall be provided with phase and brown out protection which shuts down all motors in the unit if the electrical phases are more than 10% out of balance on voltage, the voltage is more than 10% under design voltage or on phase reversal.
- D. Supply Fans
1. Unit shall include direct drive, unhooded, backward curved, plenum supply fans.
  2. Blowers and motors shall be dynamically balance and mounted on rubber isolators.
  3. [RTU-1 & 2] Motors shall be premium efficiency ODP with ball bearings rated for 200,000 hours service with external lubrication points.
  4. [RTU-1 & 2] Variable frequency drives shall be factory wired and mounted in the unit. Fan motors shall be premium efficiency.
- E. [RTU-1 & 2] Exhaust Fans
1. Exhaust dampers shall be sized for 100% relief.
  2. Fans and motors shall be dynamically balanced.
  3. [RTU-1 & 2] Unit shall include barometric relief dampers.
  4. [RTU-1 & 2] Motors shall be premium efficiency ODP with ball bearings rated for 200,000 hours service with external lubrication points.
  5. Access to exhaust fans shall be through double wall, hinged access doors with quarter turn lockable handles.
  6. [RTU-1 & 2] Unit shall include belt driven, unhooded, backward curved, plenum exhaust fans.
  7. [RTU-1 & 2] Variable frequency drives shall be factory wired and mounted in the unit. Fan motors shall be premium efficiency.
- F. [RTU-1 & 2] Cooling Coils
1. [RTU-1 & 2] Evaporator Coils
    - a. [RTU-1 & 2] Coils shall be designed for use with R-410A refrigerant and constructed of copper tubes with aluminum fins mechanically bonded to the tubes and galvanized steel end casings. Fin design shall be sine wave rippled.
    - b. [RTU-1 & 2] Coils shall have interlaced circuitry and shall be standard capacity.
    - c. Coils shall be hydrogen or helium leak tested.
    - d. Coils shall be furnished with factory installed expansion valves.
- G. [RTU-1 & 2] Refrigeration System
1. [RTU-1 & 2] Unit shall be factory charged with R-410A refrigerant.
  2. [RTU-1 & 2] Compressors shall be scroll type with thermal overload protection and carry a 5 year non-prorated warranty, from the date of original equipment shipment from the factory.
  3. Compressors shall be mounted in an isolated service compartment which can be accessed without affecting unit operation. Lockable hinged compressor access doors shall be fabricated of double wall, rigid polyurethane foam injected panels to prevent the transmission of noise outside the cabinet.

4. Compressors shall be isolated from the base pan with the compressor manufacturer's recommended rubber vibration isolators, to reduce any transmission of noise from the compressors into the building area.
  5. Each refrigeration circuit shall be equipped with expansion valve type refrigerant flow control.
  6. [RTU-1 & 2] Each refrigeration circuit shall be equipped with automatic reset low pressure and manual reset high pressure refrigerant safety controls, Schrader type service fittings on both the high pressure and low pressure sides and a factory installed liquid line filter driers.
  7. [RTU-1 & 2] Unit shall include a variable capacity scroll compressor on the lead refrigeration circuit which shall be capable of modulation from 10-100% of its capacity and an on/off compressor on the lag refrigeration circuit.
  8. [RTU-1 & 2] Each refrigeration circuit shall be equipped with a liquid line sight glass.
  9. [RTU-1 & 2] The factory installed controls shall include a 3 minute off delay timer to prevent compressor short cycling. The controls shall also include an adjustable, 20 second delay timer for each additional capacity stage to prevent multiple capacity stages from starting simultaneously and adjustable compressor lock out.
- H. [RTU-1 & 2] Condensers
1. [RTU-1 & 2] Air-Cooled Condenser
    - a. Condenser fans shall be a vertical discharge, axial flow, direct drive fans.
    - b. [RTU-1 & 2] Coils shall be designed for use with R-410A refrigerant. Coils shall be multi-pass and fabricated from aluminum microchannel tubes.
    - c. Coils shall be designed for a minimum of 10°F of refrigerant sub-cooling.
    - d. Coils shall be hydrogen or helium leak tested.
    - e. [RTU-1 & 2] Condenser fans shall be high efficiency electrically commutated motor driven with factory installed head pressure control module. Condenser airflow shall continuously modulate based on head pressure and cooling operation shall be allowed down to 35°F with adjustable compressor lockout.
- I. [RTU-1 & 2] Gas Heating
1. [RTU-1 & 2] Stainless steel heat exchanger furnace shall carry a 25 year non-prorated warranty, from the date of original equipment shipment from the factory.
  2. [RTU-1 & 2] Gas furnace shall consist of stainless steel heat exchangers with multiple concavities, an induced draft blower and an electronic pressure switch to lockout the gas valve until the combustion chamber is purged and combustion airflow is established.
  3. Furnace shall include a gas ignition system consisting of an electronic igniter to a pilot system, which will be continuous when the heater is operating, but will shut off the pilot when heating is not required.
  4. [RTU-1 & 2] Unit shall include a single gas connection and have gas supply piping entrances in the unit base for through-the-curb gas piping and in the outside cabinet wall for across the roof gas piping.
  5. [RTU-1 & 2] Modulating Natural Gas Furnace shall be equipped with modulating gas valves, adjustable speed combustion blowers, stainless steel tubular heat exchangers, and electronic controller. Combustion blowers and gas valves shall be capable of modulation. Electronic controller includes a factory wired, field installed supply air temperature sensor. Sensor shall be field installed in the supply air ductwork. Supply air temperature setpoint shall be adjustable on the electronic controller within the control compartment. Gas heater shall be capable of capacity turndown ratio as shown on the unit rating sheet.
- J. Filters
1. [RTU-1 & 2] Unit shall include 4 inch thick, pleated panel filters with an ASHRAE MERV rating of 13, upstream of the cooling coil. Unit shall also include 2 inch thick, pleated panel pre filters with an ASHRAE MERV rating of 8, upstream of the 4 inch standard filters.
  2. [RTU-1 & 2] Unit shall include a clogged filter switch.
  3. [RTU-1 & 2] Unit shall include a Magnehelic gauge mounted in the controls compartment.

- K. [RTU-1 & 2] Outside Air/Economizer
1. [RTU-1 & 2] Unit shall include 0-100% economizer consisting of a motor operated outside air damper and return air damper assembly constructed of extruded aluminum, hollow core, airfoil blades with rubber edge seals and aluminum end seals. Damper blades shall be gear driven and designed to have no more than 20 cfm of leakage per sq ft. at 4 in. w.g. air pressure differential across the damper. Low leakage dampers shall be Class 2 AMCA certified, in accordance with AMCA Standard 511. Damper assembly shall be controlled by spring return enthalpy activated fully modulating actuator. Unit shall include outside air opening bird screen, outside air hood, and relief dampers.
- L. [RTU-1 & 2] Energy Recovery
1. [RTU-1 & 2] Unit shall contain a factory mounted and tested energy recovery wheel. The energy recovery wheel shall be mounted in a rigid frame containing the wheel drive motor, drive belt, wheel seals and bearings. Frame shall slide out for service and removal from the cabinet.
  2. The energy recovery component shall incorporate a rotary wheel in an insulated cassette frame complete with seals, drive motor and drive belt.
  3. [RTU-1 & 2] The energy recovery cassette shall be an Underwriters Laboratories Recognized Component for electrical and fire safety. The wheel drive motor shall be an Underwriters Laboratory Recognized Component and shall be mounted in the cassette frame and supplied with a service connector or junction box. Thermal performance shall be certified by the manufacturer in accordance with ASHRAE Standard 84, Method of Testing Air-to-Air Heat Exchangers and AHRI Standard 1060, Rating Air-to-Air Energy Recovery Ventilation Equipment. Cassettes shall be listed in the AHRI Certified Products.
  4. [RTU-1 & 2] Unit shall include 2 inch thick, pleated panel outside air filters with an ASHRAE MERV rating of 8, upstream of the wheels.
  5. [RTU-1 & 2] Hinged service access doors shall allow access to the wheel.
    - a. [RTU-1 & 2] Polymer Energy Recovery Wheels
      - 1) Shall be provided with removable energy transfer matrix. Wheel frame construction shall be a welded hub, spoke and rim assembly of stainless, plated and/or coated steel and shall be self-supporting without matrix segments in place. Segments shall be removable without the use of tools to facilitate maintenance and cleaning. Wheel bearings shall be selected to provide an L-10 life in excess of 400,000 hours. Rim shall be continuous rolled stainless steel and the wheel shall be connected to the shaft by means of taper locks.
      - 2) All diameter and perimeter seals shall be provided as part of the cassette assembly and shall be factory set. Drive belts of stretch urethane shall be provided for wheel rim drive.
      - 3) Polymer Energy recovery wheel cassette shall carry a 5 year non-prorated warranty, from the date of original equipment shipment from the factory. The first 12 months from the date of equipment startup, or 18 months from the date of original equipment shipment from the factory, whichever is less, shall be covered under the standard AAON limited parts warranty. The remaining period of the warranty shall be covered by Airxchange. The 5-year warranty applies to all parts and components of the cassette, with the exception of the motor, which shall carry an 18 month warranty. Warranty shall cover material and workmanship that prove defective, within the specified warranty period, provided the Airxchange written instructions for installation, operation and maintenance have been followed. Warranty excludes parts associated with routine maintenance, such as belts. Refer to the Airxchange Energy Recovery Cassette Limited Warranty Certificate.

- 4) [RTU-1 & 2] Total energy recovery wheels shall be coated with silica gel desiccant permanently bonded by a process without the use of binders or adhesives, which may degrade desiccant performance. The substrate shall be lightweight polymer and shall not degrade nor require additional coatings for application in marine or coastal environments. Coated segments shall be washable with detergent or alkaline coil cleaner and water. Desiccant shall not dissolve nor deliquesce in the presence of water or high humidity.

#### M. Controls

1. [RTU-1 & 2] Factory Installed and Factory Provided Controller
  - a. Unit controller shall be capable of controlling all features and options of the unit. Controller shall be factory installed in the unit controls compartment and factory tested. Controller shall be capable of standalone operation with unit configuration, setpoint adjustment, sensor status viewing, unit alarm viewing, and occupancy scheduling available without dependence on a building management system.
  - b. Controller shall have an onboard clock and calendar functions that allow for occupancy scheduling.
  - c. Controller shall include non-volatile memory to retain all programmed values without the use of a battery, in the event of a power failure.
  - d. [RTU-1 & 2] Constant Volume Controller
    - 1) [RTU-1 & 2] Unit shall modulate cooling with constant airflow to meet space temperature cooling loads.
    - 2) [RTU-1 & 2] Unit shall modulate heating with constant airflow to meet space temperature heating loads. Modulating heating capacity shall modulate based on supply air temperature.
  - e. [RTU-1 & 2] Unit configuration, setpoint adjustment, sensor status viewing, unit alarm viewing, and occupancy scheduling shall be accomplished with connection to interface module with LCD screen and input keypad, interface module with touch screen, or with connection to PC with free configuration software. Controller shall be capable of connection with other factory installed and factory provided unit controllers with individual unit configuration, setpoint adjustment, sensor status viewing, and occupancy scheduling available from a single unit. Connection between unit controllers shall be with a modular cable. Controller shall be capable of communicating and integrating with a LonWorks or BACnet network. [Orion Controls System]

### 3.03 CURBS

- A. [Curbs shall to be fully gasketed between the curb top and unit bottom with the curb providing full perimeter support, cross structure support and air seal for the unit. Curb gasket shall be furnished within the control compartment of the rooftop unit to be mounted on the curb immediately before mounting of the rooftop unit.]
- B. [Solid bottom curb shall be 18" high, factory assembled and fully lined with curb rated 1 inch fiberglass insulation and include a wood nailer strip. (Curb shall be adjustable up to 3/4 inch per foot to allow for sloped roof applications.)]

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 4.01 INSTALLATION, OPERATION, AND MAINTENANCE

- A. Installation, Operation, and Maintenance manual shall be supplied with the unit.
- B. Installing contractor shall install unit, including field installed components, in accordance with Installation, Operation, and Maintenance manual instructions.
- C. Start up and maintenance requirements shall be complied with to ensure safe and correct operation of the unit.

**END OF SECTION 237400**

**SECTION 260010  
GENERAL PROVISIONS FOR ELECTRICAL WORK**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SCOPE OF WORK**

- A. The work included in this Contract is shown on the drawings and described in these specifications. It consists of furnishing all labor, material, services, supervision and connection of all systems shown and/or specified including the requirements of:
  - 1. DIVISION 00 - BIDDING AND CONTRACT REQUIREMENTS
  - 2. DIVISION 1 - GENERAL REQUIREMENT
  - 3. DIVISION 26,27,28 - GENERAL REQUIREMENT
- B. Contractor is responsible to review and understand all drawings and all work of all trades to ensure a complete and thorough project.
- C. Provide all labor, tools, materials, equipment, coordination, and plans necessary for installation and proper operation of the electrical systems.
- D. Contract drawings and specifications are complementary and must be so used to ascertain all requirements of the work.

**1.02 DEFINITIONS**

- A. Provide, furnish, install, and furnish and install shall have the same meaning. That is, the Contractor shall purchase, transport to the site and install all required components of the work unless specifically stated otherwise in the contract documents.
- B. Wiring pertains to raceway, fittings, conductors, terminations, hangers, supports, etc. as required to form a complete system.

**1.03 DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS**

- A. The plans are diagrammatic and indicate only the sizes and general arrangement of conduit, devices, and equipment; exact locations of all elements shall be determined as work progresses, in cooperation with the work of other trades. It is not intended to show every item of work or minor piece of equipment, but every item shall be furnished and installed without additional remuneration as necessary to complete the system in accordance with the best practice of the trade.
- B. As previously stated, the exact locations of electrical devices and equipment are diagrammatic. The owner may request for any devices or equipment to be installed at different locations than what is indicated on the drawings in a specific area or room. It is the responsibility of the Electrical Contractor to coordinate the locations of devices in all areas prior to installation.

**1.04 PRODUCT EQUIVALENTS**

- A. Where, in these specifications or on drawings, certain kinds, types, brands, or manufacturers of materials are named, they shall be regarded as required standard of quality. Where two or more are named these are presumed to be equal, and Contractor may select one of those items.
- B. If Contractor desires to use any kind, type, brand, or manufacturer of material other than those named in specification, he may submit the request for approval to the Architect well in advance of the bid date.
- C. Requests for approval of proposed equivalents will be received by Architect only from the Contractor.
- D. If the Architect approves a proposed equivalent prior to receipt of Bids, such approval will be set forth in an Addendum.
- E. After the bid opening the apparent low bidder or bidders will be notified by the Architect or Owner and shall submit to the Architect in writing, within ten (10) calendar days what equivalent kind, type, brand, or manufacture is included in bid in lieu of specified items. No equivalents will be considered after this submission.

- F. Contractor shall have burden of proving, at Contractor's own cost and expense, to satisfaction of Owner/Architect, that proposed product is similar and equal to named product. In making such determination Owner/Architect will be sole judge of objective and appearance criteria that proposed product must meet in order for it to be approved.
  - 1. Supporting data on equivalency is responsibility of bidder. For each equivalent to base specification, included in products list, submit information describing in specific detail:
    - a. Wherein it differs from quality and performance required by base specification.
    - b. Changes required in other elements of work because of equivalent.
    - c. Effect on construction schedule.
    - d. Any required license fees or royalties.
    - e. Availability of maintenance service, and source of replacement materials.
    - f. Such other information as may be required by Owner.
- G. Owner, through Architect, shall be judge of acceptability of proposed equivalents. Risk of whether bid equivalents will be accepted is borne by Contractor.
- H. Submission of an equivalent product and/or material constitutes a representation that Contractor:
  - 1. Has investigated proposed product and determined it is equal to or superior in all respects to that specified.
  - 2. Will provide same warranties or bonds for equivalent as for product specified.
  - 3. Will coordinate installation of an accepted equivalent into work and make such other changes as may be required to make work complete in all respects.
  - 4. Waives all claims for additional costs, under his responsibility, which may subsequently become apparent.
  - 5. Will provide, at own cost and expense, any different quantity and/or arrangement of ductwork, piping, wiring, conduit or any part of work from that specified, detailed or indicated in Contract Documents if required for proper installation of an approved equivalent.
  - 6. Will provide, at own cost and expense, all such revision and redesign and all new drawings and details required by Architect for approval if proposed equivalent product requires a revision or redesign of any part of work covered by this contract.
- I. Contractor must sign the "Equivalent Certification" following this specification section and deliver it to the Architect along with a complete list of proposed equivalents within ten (10) calendar days after notification from the Architect or Owner. This is mandatory and must be done prior to award of contracts.

#### **1.05 APPLICABLE STANDARDS**

- A. All equipment shall bear the UL label.
- B. The latest edition of the following minimum standards shall apply wherever applicable:
  - 1. American Standards Association
  - 2. American Society for Testing Materials
  - 3. Electrical Testing Laboratories, Inc.
  - 4. Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers
  - 5. Insulated Power Cable for Engineers Association
  - 6. Occupational Safety and Health Act
  - 7. National Electric Code
  - 8. National Electrical Manufacturers Association
  - 9. National Electrical Safety Code
  - 10. National Fire Protection Association
  - 11. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc.
  - 12. Power company standards and regulations.
  - 13. Local and state codes.
- C. In the event there are conflicts between specifications and standards, standards shall govern unless specifications are in excess of standards.

## **1.06 PERMITS AND INSPECTIONS**

- A. Permits: The Contractor shall apply for and pay the cost for any local permits necessary for the work of this contract.
- B. Inspections: The Contractor shall be responsible for obtaining a 3rd party electrical inspection of and the certificate by the approved inspection agency for the entire electrical system.
- C. The undertaking of periodic inspections by the Owner or Engineer shall not be construed as supervision of actual construction. The Owner or Engineer is not responsible for providing a safe place of work for the Contractor, Contractor's employees, suppliers or subcontractors for access, visits, use, work, travel or occupancy by any person.

## **1.07 CODES AND REGULATIONS**

- A. Comply with all applicable rules and regulations of the municipal laws and ordinances and latest revisions thereof. All work shall be done in full conformity with the requirements of all authorities having jurisdiction. Modifications required by the above authorities will be made without additional charges to the Owner. Where alterations to and/or deviations from the Contract Documents are required by the authorities, report the requirements to the Engineer and secure approval before work is started.
- B. Furnish and file with the proper authorities, all drawings required by them in connection with the work. Obtain all permits, licenses, and inspections and pay all legal and proper fees and charges in this connection.
- C. Should any work shown or specified be of lighter or smaller material than Code requires, same shall be executed in strict accordance with the regulations.
- D. Heavier or larger size material than Code requires shall be furnished and installed, if required by the Plans and Specifications.
- E. This Contractor shall have the electrical work inspected from time to time by authorized inspectors and shall pay all expense incurred by same. At the completion of the work, the Contractor shall furnish a Certificate of Approval, in triplicate, indicating full approval of the work furnished and installed in this Contract from the local authority having jurisdiction.
- F. Equipment and components parts thereof shall bear manufacturer's name-plate, giving manufacturer's name, size, type and model number or serial number, electrical characteristic to facilitate maintenance and replacements. Name plates of distributors or contractors are not acceptable.
- G. Engineer will have privilege of stopping any work or use of any material that in his opinion is not being properly installed and each Contractor shall remove all materials delivered, or work erected, which does not comply with Contract Drawings and Specifications, and replace with proper materials, or correct such work as directed by the Engineer, at no additional cost to Owner.
- H. If equipment or materials are installed before proper approvals have been obtained, each Contractor shall be liable for their removal and replacement including work of other trades affected by such work, at no additional cost to Owner, if such items do not meet intent of the Drawings and Specifications.

## **1.08 RECORD DRAWINGS**

- A. The Electrical Contractor shall keep an accurate location record of all underground and concealed piping, and of all changes from the original design. He is required to furnish this information to the Engineer prior to his application for final payment.
  - 1. Submit prior to final acceptance inspection, one complete marked-up set of reproducible engineering design drawings.
    - a. Fully illustrate all revisions made by all crafts in course of work.
    - b. Include all field changes, adjustments, variances, substitutions and deletions, including all Change Orders.
    - c. Exact location of raceways, equipment and devices.

- d. Exact size and location of underground and under floor raceways, grounding conductors and duct banks.
  - e. These drawings shall be for record purposes for Owner's use and are not considered shop drawings.
- B. At completion of the project, all changes and deviations from the Contract Documents shall be recorded by the Contractor.
  - C. Four (4) corrected sets of all operating and maintenance instructions and complete parts lists bound in hard covers shall be furnished to the Owner.

#### **1.09 SLEEVES**

- A. Sleeves: furnished, set in Electrical Work; built-in under General Construction Work.
- B. Sleeves shall be as follows:
  - 1. Sleeves in floors and partitions shall be galvanized steel with lock seam joints or a manufactured conduit floor seal.
  - 2. Sleeves of extra heavy cast iron pipe or galvanized steel pipe shall be used in outside walls, foundations, and footing or manufactured compression-type wall seal (waterproof).
  - 3. Conduit sleeves shall be two (2) sizes larger than the conduit passing through it.
  - 4. Terminate sleeves flush with walls, partitions, and ceilings. Sleeves in floor shall terminate 1/4" above floors.
  - 5. Fill space between sleeve and conduit in foundation walls with oakum and caulk with lead on both sides of wall. When using pipe sleeves, fill space between sleeve and pipe with fiberglass blanket insulation when sleeve does not occur in a foundation wall.
  - 6. An approved fire stop seal shall be used when conduits penetrate fire stopping walls and floors (between fire zone).
- C. Set sleeves, obtain review of their locations in ample time to permit pouring of concrete or progressing of other construction work as scheduled.

#### **1.10 CLEANING CONDUIT, EQUIPMENT**

- A. Conduit, equipment: thoroughly cleaned of dirt, cuttings, other foreign substances. Should any conduit, other part of systems be stopped by any foreign matter, disconnect, clean wherever necessary for purpose of locating, removing obstructions. Repair work damaged in course of removing obstructions.

#### **1.11 VIBRATION ISOLATION**

- A. Vibration isolators shall prevent, as far as practicable, transmission of vibration, noise or hum to any part of building.
- B. Design isolators to suit vibration frequency to be absorbed; provide isolator units of area, distribution to obtain proper resiliency under machinery load, impact.
- C. Wiring and other electrical connections to equipment mounted on vibration isolators; made flexible with minimum 180 degree loop of "greenfield" in order to avoid restraining equipment and short circuiting vibration isolator.

#### **1.12 BALANCED LOAD**

- A. It is intended that design and features of the work as indicated will provide balanced load on the feeders and main service. Contractor shall provide material and installation to provide this balance load insofar as possible.
- B. Contractor shall take current and voltage measurements at all panels of at least 1/2 hour. Reconnections of loads shall be made when deemed necessary by the Engineers.

#### **1.13 JOB CONDITIONS**

- A. Examine site related work and surfaces before starting work of any Section. Failure to do so shall in no way relieve the Contractor of the responsibility to properly install the new work.
  - 1. Report to the Engineer, in writing, conditions, which will prevent proper provision of this work ten (10) days prior to bid date, in time for an addendum to be issued .

2. Beginning work of any Section without reporting unsuitable conditions to the Engineer constitutes acceptance of conditions by the Contractor.
  3. Perform any required removal, repair or replacement of this work caused by unsuitable conditions at no additional cost to Owner.
  4. The Contractor is responsible for performing routine maintenance and cleaning of any existing equipment where he is making connections to new work and to the building where his work adds debris.
- B. Connections to existing work:
1. Install new work and connect to existing work with minimum interference to existing facilities.
  2. Provide temporary shutdowns of existing services only with written consent of Owner at no additional charges and at time not to interfere with normal operation of existing facilities.
  3. Maintain continuous operation of existing facilities as required with necessary temporary connections between new and existing work.
  4. Do not interrupt alarm and emergency systems.
  5. Connect new work to existing work in neat and acceptable manner.
  6. Restore existing disturbed work to original condition including maintenance of wiring and continuity as required. Replace damaged or rusted conduit to which new equipment is being installed and connected.
- C. Removal and relocation of existing work.
1. Disconnect, remove or relocate electrical material, equipment and other work noted and required by removal or changes in existing construction.
  2. Provide new material and equipment required for relocated equipment.
  3. Disconnect load and line end of conductors feeding existing equipment.
  4. Remove conductors from existing raceways to be rewired.
  5. Remove conductors and cap outlets on raceways to be abandoned.
  6. Cut and cap abandoned floor raceways flush with concrete floor or behind walls and ceilings.
  7. Dispose of removed raceways and wire.
  8. Dispose of removed electrical equipment as directed by Owner. The Owner shall provide a list of equipment of the Contractor of equipment to be delivered to the Owner.

#### **1.14 SPECIAL TOOLS AND LOOSE ITEMS**

- A. Furnish to Owner at completion of work:
1. One set of any special tools required to operate, adjust, dismantle or repair equipment furnished under any section of this Division.
  2. "Special Tools": Those not normally found in possession of mechanics or maintenance personnel.
  3. Keys
  4. Redundant components and spare parts.
- B. Deliver items to Owner and obtain receipt prior to approval of final payment.

#### **1.15 REVIEW OF CONSTRUCTION**

- A. Work may be reviewed at any time by representative of the Engineer.
- B. Advise Architect and Engineer that work is ready for review at following times:
1. Prior to backfilling buried work.
  2. Prior to concealment of work in walls and above ceilings.
  3. When all requirements of contract have been completed.
- C. Neither backfill nor conceal work without Engineer's consent.

#### **1.16 SHOP DRAWING SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit required shop drawings, samples and product information in accordance with Division 1, requirements and as required in the various sections of these specifications.

- B. Submittals shall show evidence of checking by the Contractor for accuracy. Product information (catalog sheets) shall indicate complete catalog number, color, accessories, etc., as well as, name of manufacturer and local distributor or manufacturer's representative.
- C. Submit for review detailed coordination drawings 3/8" or larger scale plans for all major electrical equipment and any areas of conflicts by drafting location of equipment, lighting fixtures, cable trays and conduits larger than 1-1/2" trade size. Contractor shall refer to Division 1 for preparing coordination drawings.
- D. Incomplete submittals will be rejected.
- E. Additionally, the Contractor will submit data on the following:
  - 1. All electrical equipment including all panelboards and switching devices (disconnects, switches, occupancy sensors, etc.).
  - 2. Fire stop seals used for wall penetrations.
  - 3. Any proposed variation in specified wiring plans and circuitry.
  - 4. All special items and panels, made or constructed specifically for this project, including wiring diagrams, component layout and component data or materials list.
  - 5. All settings of installed equipment, such as overcurrent protection, overload settings, temperature settings, time settings, etc. This includes equipment provided by other contractors or subcontractors and connected and tested by this Contractor.
- F. All submittals of NON SPECIFIED equipment and components will be reviewed. It is the submitting Contractor's responsibility to prove compliance and not the Architect/Engineer to prove non-compliance. The submitting Contractor will be charged the prevailing wage of the reviewing Engineer for all submittals requiring over one (1) hour to review that were not originally specified.
- G. It is the Contractor's responsibility to provide submittals in an organized and timely manner so as not to delay the project schedule and hamper the work of other trades.

### **1.17 OPERATING INSTRUCTIONS**

- A. It shall be the Contractor's responsibility to insure that the Owner's representative is given adequate instruction on the operation of all equipment prior to final payment.

### **1.18 TEMPORARY POWER**

- A. The Contractor shall provide all temporary power to all trades throughout all phases of construction throughout the duration of this project. This will include but not be limited to temporary lighting, power outlets, temporary elevator operation, controls for temporary heating, and job trailers. Contractor shall be responsible for providing temporary power via adjacent building(s) and/or a temporary diesel fired generator and associated fuel costs. Contractor shall coordinate temporary power source with project manager prior to demolition. Contractor is responsible for all costs associated with temporary power.

## **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

### **2.01 MATERIALS**

- A. All materials and equipment shall be new and as specified or of equal or better quality.
- B. Basic hardware and miscellaneous items shall meet existing trade standards of quality and shall carry UL or FM listings where applicable.
- C. All equipment supplied shall be the standard equipment of the manufacturer.
- D. Multiple items such as panelboards, wiring devices, switches, breakers, raceways, etc., shall be from the same manufacturer.
- E. Drawings and specifications are based on specific manufacturer's equipment. Therefore, the Contractor shall assume all responsibility, cost and coordination involved in making any necessary revisions to apply another manufacturer's equipment, even though it may be approved as an "equal" item by the Engineer.

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### **3.01 COORDINATION OF WORK**

- A. All work shall be executed in accordance with recognized standards of workmanship. All work shall be installed in a neat and orderly manner.
- B. The Contractor shall exchange information with other Contractors and the Owner in order to insure orderly progress of the work.
- C. The Contractor must contact the Owner's representative and schedule all work ten (10) days prior to start.
- D. The Contractor shall check for possible interference before installing any items. If any work is installed, and later develops interference with other features of the design, the Contractor will be responsible to make such changes to eliminate the interference.

### **3.02 CEILING REMOVAL**

- A. Existing ceilings which must be removed for the installation of new work or demolition of existing conditions shall be done by the Contractor. No ceiling shall be removed without prior approval of the Owner. Ceilings which must be removed shall be restored to their original condition as soon as practical and prior to final payment.
- B. The removed tile of lay-in type ceilings shall be stored either in the ceiling space or at a designated space in the building. No tiles shall be stored in the occupied space.
- C. The Contractor shall take all necessary precautions to prevent damage to the existing ceilings. All damaged ceilings shall be replaced with new ceiling construction to match the existing and to the Owner's satisfaction.

**END OF SECTION 260010**



**SECTION 260505  
SELECTIVE DEMOLITION FOR ELECTRICAL**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Electrical demolition.

**1.02 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS**

**2.01 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT**

- A. Materials and equipment for patching and extending work: As specified in individual sections.

**PART 3 EXECUTION**

**3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. Verify that abandoned wiring and equipment serve only abandoned facilities.
- B. Demolition drawings are based on casual field observation and existing record documents.
- C. Report discrepancies to Architect before disturbing existing installation.
- D. Beginning of demolition means installer accepts existing conditions.

**3.02 PREPARATION**

- A. Disconnect electrical systems in walls, floors, and ceilings to be removed.
- B. Coordinate utility service outages with utility company.
- C. Provide temporary wiring and connections to maintain existing systems in service during construction. When work must be performed on energized equipment or circuits, use personnel experienced in such operations.
- D. Existing Electrical Service: Maintain existing system in service until new system is complete and ready for service. Disable system only to make switchovers and connections. Minimize outage duration.

**3.03 DEMOLITION AND EXTENSION OF EXISTING ELECTRICAL WORK**

- A. Remove, relocate, and extend existing installations to accommodate new construction.
- B. Remove abandoned wiring to source of supply.
- C. Remove exposed abandoned conduit, including abandoned conduit above accessible ceiling finishes. Cut conduit flush with walls and floors, and patch surfaces.
- D. Disconnect abandoned outlets and remove devices. Remove abandoned outlets if conduit servicing them is abandoned and removed. Provide blank cover for abandoned outlets that are not removed.
- E. Disconnect and remove electrical devices and equipment serving utilization equipment that has been removed.
- F. Repair adjacent construction and finishes damaged during demolition and extension work.
- G. Maintain access to existing electrical installations that remain active. Modify installation or provide access panel as appropriate.

**END OF SECTION 260505**



**SECTION 260519**  
**LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Single conductor building wire.
- B. Underground feeder and branch-circuit cable.
- C. Metal-clad cable.
- D. Manufactured wiring systems.
- E. Wiring connectors.
- F. Electrical tape.
- G. Heat shrink tubing.
- H. Oxide inhibiting compound.
- I. Wire pulling lubricant.
- J. Cable ties.
- K. Firestop sleeves.

**1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 078400 - Firestopping.
- B. Section 260505 - Selective Demolition for Electrical: Disconnection, removal, and/or extension of existing electrical conductors and cables.
- C. Section 260526 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems: Additional requirements for grounding conductors and grounding connectors.
- D. Section 260553 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.
- E. Section 284600 - Fire Detection and Alarm: Fire alarm system conductors and cables.

**1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. ASTM B3 - Standard Specification for Soft or Annealed Copper Wire 2013 (Reapproved 2018).
- B. ASTM B8 - Standard Specification for Concentric-Lay-Stranded Copper Conductors, Hard, Medium-Hard, or Soft 2011 (Reapproved 2017).
- C. ASTM B33 - Standard Specification for Tin-Coated Soft or Annealed Copper Wire for Electrical Purposes 2010, with Editorial Revision (2020).
- D. ASTM B787/B787M - Standard Specification for 19 Wire Combination Unilay-Stranded Copper Conductors for Subsequent Insulation 2004 (Reapproved 2020).
- E. ASTM D3005 - Standard Specification for Low-Temperature Resistant Vinyl Chloride Plastic Pressure-Sensitive Electrical Insulating Tape 2017.
- F. ASTM D4388 - Standard Specification for Nonmetallic Semi-Conducting and Electrically Insulating Rubber Tapes 2020.
- G. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction 2015.
- H. NECA 120 - Standard for Installing Armored Cable (AC) and Type Metal-Clad (MC) Cable 2018.
- I. NECA 121 - Standard for Installing Nonmetallic-Sheathed Cable (Type NM-B) and Underground Feeder and Branch-Circuit Cable (Type UF) 2007.
- J. NEMA WC 70 - Power Cables Rated 2000 Volts or Less for the Distribution of Electrical Energy 2021.
- K. NETA ATS - Standard For Acceptance Testing Specifications For Electrical Power Equipment And Systems 2021.

- L. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- M. UL 44 - Thermoset-Insulated Wires and Cables Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- N. UL 83 - Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- O. UL 183 - Manufactured Wiring Systems Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- P. UL 486A-486B - Wire Connectors Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- Q. UL 486C - Splicing Wire Connectors Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- R. UL 486D - Sealed Wire Connector Systems Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- S. UL 493 - Thermoplastic-Insulated Underground Feeder and Branch-Circuit Cables Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- T. UL 510 - Polyvinyl Chloride, Polyethylene, and Rubber Insulating Tape Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- U. UL 1569 - Metal-Clad Cables Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

#### **1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Coordination:
  1. Coordinate sizes of raceways, boxes, and equipment enclosures installed under other sections with the actual conductors to be installed, including adjustments for conductor sizes increased for voltage drop.
  2. Coordinate with electrical equipment installed under other sections to provide terminations suitable for use with the conductors to be installed.
  3. Notify Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

#### **1.05 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for conductors and cables, including detailed information on materials, construction, ratings, listings, and available sizes, configurations, and stranding.
- C. Project Record Documents: Record actual installed circuiting arrangements. Record actual routing for underground circuits.

#### **1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

#### **1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store conductors and cables in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

#### **1.08 FIELD CONDITIONS**

- A. Do not install or otherwise handle thermoplastic-insulated conductors at temperatures lower than 14 degrees F (-10 degrees C), unless otherwise permitted by manufacturer's instructions. When installation below this temperature is unavoidable, notify Architect and obtain direction before proceeding with work.

### **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

#### **2.01 CONDUCTOR AND CABLE APPLICATIONS**

- A. Do not use conductors and cables for applications other than as permitted by NFPA 70 and product listing.
- B. Provide single conductor building wire installed in suitable raceway unless otherwise indicated, permitted, or required.

1. Exceptions:
  - a. Use manufactured wiring systems for branch circuits where concealed above accessible ceilings for lighting.
- C. Nonmetallic-sheathed cable is not permitted.
- D. Metal-clad cable is permitted only as follows:
  1. Where not otherwise restricted, may be used:
    - a. Where concealed in hollow stud walls and above accessible ceilings for branch circuits up to 20 A.
  2. In addition to other applicable restrictions, may not be used:
    - a. Where exposed to damage.
    - b. For damp, wet, or corrosive locations, unless provided with a PVC jacket listed as suitable for those locations.

## **2.02 CONDUCTOR AND CABLE GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Provide products that comply with requirements of NFPA 70.
- B. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
- C. Provide new conductors and cables manufactured not more than one year prior to installation.
- D. Unless specifically indicated to be excluded, provide all required conduit, boxes, wiring, connectors, etc. as required for a complete operating system.
- E. Comply with NEMA WC 70.
- F. Thermoplastic-Insulated Conductors and Cables: Listed and labeled as complying with UL 83.
- G. Thermoset-Insulated Conductors and Cables: Listed and labeled as complying with UL 44.
- H. Conductors for Grounding and Bonding: Also comply with Section 260526.
- I. Conductor Material:
  1. Provide copper conductors only. Aluminum conductors are not acceptable for this project. Conductor sizes indicated are based on copper.
  2. Copper Conductors: Soft drawn annealed, 98 percent conductivity, uncoated copper conductors complying with ASTM B3, ASTM B8, or ASTM B787/B787M unless otherwise indicated.
  3. Tinned Copper Conductors: Comply with ASTM B33.
- J. Minimum Conductor Size:
  1. Branch Circuits: 12 AWG.
    - a. Exceptions:
      - 1) 20 A, 120 V circuits longer than 75 feet (23 m): 10 AWG, for voltage drop.
      - 2) 20 A, 120 V circuits longer than 150 feet (46 m): 8 AWG, for voltage drop.
  2. Control Circuits: 14 AWG.
- K. Where conductor size is not indicated, size to comply with NFPA 70 but not less than applicable minimum size requirements specified.
- L. Conductor Color Coding:
  1. Color code conductors as indicated unless otherwise required by the authority having jurisdiction. Maintain consistent color coding throughout project.
  2. Color Coding Method: Integrally colored insulation.
  3. Color Code:
    - a. 208Y/120 V, 3 Phase, 4 Wire System:
      - 1) Phase A: Black.
      - 2) Phase B: Red.
      - 3) Phase C: Blue.
      - 4) Neutral/Grounded: White.
    - b. Equipment Ground, All Systems: Green.

## **2.03 SINGLE CONDUCTOR BUILDING WIRE**

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Copper Building Wire:
    - a. Cerro Wire LLC: [www.cerrowire.com/#sle](http://www.cerrowire.com/#sle).
    - b. Encore Wire Corporation: [www.encorewire.com/#sle](http://www.encorewire.com/#sle).
    - c. General Cable Technologies Corporation: [www.generalcable.com/#sle](http://www.generalcable.com/#sle).
    - d. Southwire Company: [www.southwire.com/#sle](http://www.southwire.com/#sle).
    - e. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- B. Description: Single conductor insulated wire.
- C. Conductor Stranding:
  - 1. Feeders and Branch Circuits:
    - a. Size 10 AWG and Smaller: Solid.
    - b. Size 8 AWG and Larger: Stranded.
- D. Insulation Voltage Rating: 600 V.
- E. Insulation:
  - 1. Copper Building Wire: Type THHN/THWN or THHN/THWN-2, except as indicated below.

#### **2.04 UNDERGROUND FEEDER AND BRANCH-CIRCUIT CABLE**

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Cerro Wire LLC: [www.cerrowire.com/#sle](http://www.cerrowire.com/#sle).
  - 2. Encore Wire Corporation: [www.encorewire.com/#sle](http://www.encorewire.com/#sle).
  - 3. Southwire Company: [www.southwire.com/#sle](http://www.southwire.com/#sle).
  - 4. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- B. Description: NFPA 70, Type UF multiple-conductor cable listed and labeled as complying with UL 493, Type UF-B.
- C. Provide equipment grounding conductor unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Conductor Stranding:
  - 1. Size 10 AWG and Smaller: Solid.
  - 2. Size 8 AWG and Larger: Stranded.
- E. Insulation Voltage Rating: 600 V.

#### **2.05 METAL-CLAD CABLE**

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. AFC Cable Systems Inc: [www.afcweb.com/#sle](http://www.afcweb.com/#sle).
  - 2. Encore Wire Corporation: [www.encorewire.com/#sle](http://www.encorewire.com/#sle).
  - 3. Service Wire Co: [www.servicewire.com/#sle](http://www.servicewire.com/#sle).
  - 4. Southwire Company: [www.southwire.com/#sle](http://www.southwire.com/#sle).
  - 5. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- B. Description: NFPA 70, Type MC cable listed and labeled as complying with UL 1569, and listed for use in classified firestop systems to be used.
- C. Conductor Stranding:
  - 1. Size 10 AWG and Smaller: Solid.
  - 2. Size 8 AWG and Larger: Stranded.
- D. Insulation Voltage Rating: 600 V.
- E. Insulation: Type THHN, THHN/THWN, or THHN/THWN-2.
- F. Grounding: Full-size integral equipment grounding conductor.
- G. Armor: Steel, interlocked tape.
- H. Provide PVC jacket applied over cable armor where indicated or required for environment of installed location.

#### **2.06 MANUFACTURED WIRING SYSTEMS**

- A. Manufacturers:

1. AFC Cable Systems Inc: [www.afcweb.com/#sle](http://www.afcweb.com/#sle).
  2. D&P Custom Lights & Wiring Systems, Inc: [www.dandpcustomlights.com/#sle](http://www.dandpcustomlights.com/#sle).
  3. RELOC Wiring Solutions, a brand of Acuity Brands, Inc: [www.relocwiring.com/#sle](http://www.relocwiring.com/#sle).
  4. Wiremold, a brand of Legrand North America, Inc: [www.legrand.us/#sle](http://www.legrand.us/#sle).
- B. Description: Manufactured wiring assemblies complying with NFPA 70 Article 604, and listed and labeled as complying with UL 183.
- C. Provide components necessary to transition between manufactured wiring system and other wiring methods.
- D. Branch Circuit Cables:
1. Conductor Stranding (Size 10 AWG and Smaller): Solid.
  2. Insulation Voltage Rating: 600 V.
  3. Insulation: Type THHN.
  4. Grounding: Full-size integral equipment grounding conductor.
  5. Armor: Steel, interlocked tape.
- E. Connectors: Keyed and color-coded to prevent interconnection of different voltages.
- F. Fixture Leads: Type TFN insulation.

## 2.07 WIRING CONNECTORS

- A. Description: Wiring connectors appropriate for the application, suitable for use with the conductors to be connected, and listed as complying with UL 486A-486B or UL 486C as applicable.
- B. Connectors for Grounding and Bonding: Comply with Section 260526.
- C. Wiring Connectors for Splices and Taps:
1. Copper Conductors Size 8 AWG and Smaller: Use twist-on insulated spring connectors.
  2. Copper Conductors Size 6 AWG and Larger: Use mechanical connectors or compression connectors.
- D. Wiring Connectors for Terminations:
1. Provide terminal lugs for connecting conductors to equipment furnished with terminations designed for terminal lugs.
  2. Provide compression adapters for connecting conductors to equipment furnished with mechanical lugs when only compression connectors are specified.
  3. Where over-sized conductors are larger than the equipment terminations can accommodate, provide connectors suitable for reducing to appropriate size, but not less than required for the rating of the overcurrent protective device.
  4. Copper Conductors Size 8 AWG and Larger: Use mechanical connectors or compression connectors where connectors are required.
  5. Stranded Conductors Size 10 AWG and Smaller: Use crimped terminals for connections to terminal screws.
- E. Do not use insulation-piercing or insulation-displacement connectors designed for use with conductors without stripping insulation.
- F. Do not use push-in wire connectors as a substitute for twist-on insulated spring connectors.
- G. Twist-on Insulated Spring Connectors: Rated 600 V, 221 degrees F (105 degrees C) for standard applications and 302 degrees F (150 degrees C) for high temperature applications; pre-filled with sealant and listed as complying with UL 486D for damp and wet locations.
1. Manufacturers:
    - a. 3M: [www.3m.com/#sle](http://www.3m.com/#sle).
    - b. Ideal Industries, Inc: [www.idealindustries.com/#sle](http://www.idealindustries.com/#sle).
    - c. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- H. Mechanical Connectors: Provide bolted type or set-screw type.
1. Manufacturers:
    - a. Burndy LLC: [www.burndy.com/#sle](http://www.burndy.com/#sle).
    - b. IlSCO: [www.ilSCO.com/#sle](http://www.ilSCO.com/#sle).

- c. Thomas & Betts Corporation: [www.tnb.com/#sle](http://www.tnb.com/#sle).
  - d. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- I. Compression Connectors: Provide circumferential type or hex type crimp configuration.
- 1. Manufacturers:
    - a. Burndy LLC: [www.burndy.com/#sle](http://www.burndy.com/#sle).
    - b. IlSCO: [www.ilSCO.com/#sle](http://www.ilSCO.com/#sle).
    - c. Thomas & Betts Corporation: [www.tnb.com/#sle](http://www.tnb.com/#sle).
    - d. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- J. Crimped Terminals: Nylon-insulated, with insulation grip and terminal configuration suitable for connection to be made.
- 1. Manufacturers:
    - a. Burndy LLC: [www.burndy.com/#sle](http://www.burndy.com/#sle).
    - b. IlSCO: [www.ilSCO.com/#sle](http://www.ilSCO.com/#sle).

## 2.08 ACCESSORIES

- A. Electrical Tape:
- 1. Manufacturers:
    - a. 3M: [www.3m.com/#sle](http://www.3m.com/#sle).
    - b. Plymouth Rubber Europa: [www.plymouthrubber.com/#sle](http://www.plymouthrubber.com/#sle).
    - c. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
  - 2. Vinyl Color Coding Electrical Tape: Integrally colored to match color code indicated; listed as complying with UL 510; minimum thickness of 7 mil (0.18 mm); resistant to abrasion, corrosion, and sunlight; suitable for continuous temperature environment up to 221 degrees F (105 degrees C).
  - 3. Vinyl Insulating Electrical Tape: Complying with ASTM D3005 and listed as complying with UL 510; minimum thickness of 7 mil (0.18 mm); resistant to abrasion, corrosion, and sunlight; conformable for application down to 0 degrees F (-18 degrees C) and suitable for continuous temperature environment up to 221 degrees F (105 degrees C).
  - 4. Rubber Splicing Electrical Tape: Ethylene Propylene Rubber (EPR) tape, complying with ASTM D4388; minimum thickness of 30 mil (0.76 mm); suitable for continuous temperature environment up to 194 degrees F (90 degrees C) and short-term 266 degrees F (130 degrees C) overload service.
  - 5. Moisture Sealing Electrical Tape: Insulating mastic compound laminated to flexible, all-weather vinyl backing; minimum thickness of 90 mil (2.3 mm).
- B. Heat Shrink Tubing: Heavy-wall, split-resistant, with factory-applied adhesive; rated 600 V; suitable for direct burial applications; listed as complying with UL 486D.
- 1. Manufacturers:
    - a. 3M: [www.3m.com/#sle](http://www.3m.com/#sle).
    - b. Burndy LLC: [www.burndy.com/#sle](http://www.burndy.com/#sle).
    - c. Thomas & Betts Corporation: [www.tnb.com/#sle](http://www.tnb.com/#sle).
- C. Oxide Inhibiting Compound: Listed; suitable for use with the conductors or cables to be installed.
- 1. Manufacturers:
    - a. Burndy LLC: [www.burndy.com/#sle](http://www.burndy.com/#sle).
    - b. Ideal Industries, Inc: [www.idealindustries.com/#sle](http://www.idealindustries.com/#sle).
    - c. IlSCO: [www.ilSCO.com/#sle](http://www.ilSCO.com/#sle).
- D. Wire Pulling Lubricant: Listed; suitable for use with the conductors or cables to be installed and suitable for use at the installation temperature.
- 1. Manufacturers:
    - a. 3M: [www.3m.com/#sle](http://www.3m.com/#sle).
    - b. American Polywater Corporation: [www.polywater.com/#sle](http://www.polywater.com/#sle).
    - c. Ideal Industries, Inc: [www.idealindustries.com/#sle](http://www.idealindustries.com/#sle).
    - d. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

- E. Cable Ties: Material and tensile strength rating suitable for application.
  - 1. Manufacturers:
    - a. Burndy LLC: [www.burndy.com/#sle](http://www.burndy.com/#sle).
- F. Sealing Systems for Roof Penetrations: Premanufactured components and accessories as required to preserve integrity of roofing system and maintain roof warranty; suitable for cables and roofing system to be installed; designed to accommodate existing penetrations where applicable.
  - 1. Products:
    - a. Menzies Metal Products; Electrical Roof Stack and Cap: [www.menzies-metal.com/#sle](http://www.menzies-metal.com/#sle).
    - b. Menzies Metal Products; Electrical Retro Box: [www.menzies-metal.com/#sle](http://www.menzies-metal.com/#sle).
    - c. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- G. Firestop Sleeves: Listed; provide as required to preserve fire resistance rating of building elements.
  - 1. Products:
    - a. HoldRite, a brand of Reliance Worldwide Corporation; HydroFlame Pro Series/HydroFlame Custom Built: [www.holdrite.com/#sle](http://www.holdrite.com/#sle).
    - b. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### **3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. Verify that interior of building has been protected from weather.
- B. Verify that work likely to damage wire and cable has been completed.
- C. Verify that raceways, boxes, and equipment enclosures are installed and are properly sized to accommodate conductors and cables in accordance with NFPA 70.
- D. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.
- E. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

### **3.02 PREPARATION**

- A. Clean raceways thoroughly to remove foreign materials before installing conductors and cables.

### **3.03 INSTALLATION**

- A. Circuiting Requirements:
  - 1. Unless dimensioned, circuit routing indicated is diagrammatic.
  - 2. When circuit destination is indicated without specific routing, determine exact routing required.
  - 3. Arrange circuiting to minimize splices.
  - 4. Maintain separation of Class 1, Class 2, and Class 3 remote-control, signaling, and power-limited circuits in accordance with NFPA 70.
- B. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Perform work in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship).
- D. Install underground feeder and branch-circuit cable (Type UF-B) in accordance with NECA 121.
- E. Install metal-clad cable (Type MC) in accordance with NECA 120.
- F. Installation in Raceway:
  - 1. Tape ends of conductors and cables to prevent infiltration of moisture and other contaminants.
  - 2. Pull all conductors and cables together into raceway at same time.
  - 3. Do not damage conductors and cables or exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum pulling tension and sidewall pressure.
  - 4. Use suitable wire pulling lubricant where necessary, except when lubricant is not recommended by the manufacturer.

- G. Paralleled Conductors: Install conductors of the same length and terminate in the same manner.
- H. Secure and support conductors and cables in accordance with NFPA 70 using suitable supports and methods approved by the authority having jurisdiction. Provide independent support from building structure. Do not provide support from raceways, piping, ductwork, or other systems.
- I. Terminate cables using suitable fittings.
  - 1. Metal-Clad Cable (Type MC):
    - a. Use listed fittings.
    - b. Cut cable armor only using specialized tools to prevent damaging conductors or insulation. Do not use hacksaw or wire cutters to cut armor.
- J. Install conductors with a minimum of 12 inches (300 mm) of slack at each outlet.
- K. Neatly train and bundle conductors inside boxes, wireways, panelboards and other equipment enclosures.
- L. Group or otherwise identify neutral/grounded conductors with associated ungrounded conductors inside enclosures in accordance with NFPA 70.
- M. Make wiring connections using specified wiring connectors.
  - 1. Make splices and taps only in accessible boxes. Do not pull splices into raceways or make splices in conduit bodies or wiring gutters.
  - 2. Remove appropriate amount of conductor insulation for making connections without cutting, nicking or damaging conductors.
  - 3. Do not remove conductor strands to facilitate insertion into connector.
  - 4. Clean contact surfaces on conductors and connectors to suitable remove corrosion, oxides, and other contaminants. Do not use wire brush on plated connector surfaces.
  - 5. Mechanical Connectors: Secure connections according to manufacturer's recommended torque settings.
  - 6. Compression Connectors: Secure connections using manufacturer's recommended tools and dies.
- N. Insulate splices and taps that are made with uninsulated connectors using methods suitable for the application, with insulation and mechanical strength at least equivalent to unspliced conductors.
- O. Insulate ends of spare conductors using vinyl insulating electrical tape.
- P. Install firestopping to preserve fire resistance rating of partitions and other elements, using materials and methods specified in Section 078400.
- Q. Unless specifically indicated to be excluded, provide final connections to all equipment and devices, including those furnished by others, as required for a complete operating system.

#### **3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. See Section 014000 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Inspect and test in accordance with NETA ATS, except Section 4.
- C. Perform inspections and tests listed in NETA ATS, Section 7.3.2. The insulation resistance test is required for all conductors. The resistance test for parallel conductors listed as optional is not required.
- D. Correct deficiencies and replace damaged or defective conductors and cables.

**END OF SECTION 260519**

**SECTION 260526  
GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Grounding and bonding requirements.
- B. Conductors for grounding and bonding.
- C. Connectors for grounding and bonding.
- D. Ground rod electrodes.

**1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 260519 - Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables: Additional requirements for conductors for grounding and bonding, including conductor color coding.
- B. Section 260553 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.
- C. Section 265600 - Exterior Lighting: Additional grounding and bonding requirements for pole-mounted luminaires.

**1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction 2015.
- B. NEMA GR 1 - Grounding Rod Electrodes and Grounding Rod Electrode Couplings 2017.
- C. NETA ATS - Standard For Acceptance Testing Specifications For Electrical Power Equipment And Systems 2021.
- D. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- E. UL 467 - Grounding and Bonding Equipment Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

**1.04 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements for submittals procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for grounding and bonding system components.
- C. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, and installation of product.

**1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.
- B. Maintain at the project site a copy of each referenced document that prescribes execution requirements.
- C. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS**

**2.01 GROUNDING AND BONDING REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Do not use products for applications other than as permitted by NFPA 70 and product listing.
- B. Unless specifically indicated to be excluded, provide all required components, conductors, connectors, conduit, boxes, fittings, supports, accessories, etc. as necessary for a complete grounding and bonding system.
- C. Where conductor size is not indicated, size to comply with NFPA 70 but not less than applicable minimum size requirements specified.
- D. Grounding Electrode System:

1. Provide connection to required and supplemental grounding electrodes indicated to form grounding electrode system.
    - a. Provide continuous grounding electrode conductors without splice or joint.
    - b. Install grounding electrode conductors in raceway where exposed to physical damage. Bond grounding electrode conductor to metallic raceways at each end with bonding jumper.
  2. Ground Rod Electrode(s):
    - a. Provide single electrode unless otherwise indicated or required.
    - b. Space electrodes not less than 10 feet (3.0 m) from each other and any other ground electrode.
- E. Bonding and Equipment Grounding:
1. Provide bonding for equipment grounding conductors, equipment ground busses, metallic equipment enclosures, metallic raceways and boxes, device grounding terminals, and other normally non-current-carrying conductive materials enclosing electrical conductors/equipment or likely to become energized as indicated and in accordance with NFPA 70.
  2. Provide insulated equipment grounding conductor in each feeder and branch circuit raceway. Do not use raceways as sole equipment grounding conductor.
  3. Where circuit conductor sizes are increased for voltage drop, increase size of equipment grounding conductor proportionally in accordance with NFPA 70.
  4. Unless otherwise indicated, connect wiring device grounding terminal to branch circuit equipment grounding conductor and to outlet box with bonding jumper.
  5. Terminate branch circuit equipment grounding conductors on solidly bonded equipment ground bus only. Do not terminate on neutral (grounded) or isolated/insulated ground bus.
  6. Provide bonding jumper across expansion or expansion/deflection fittings provided to accommodate conduit movement.
- F. Pole-Mounted Luminaires: Also comply with Section 265600.

## 2.02 GROUNDING AND BONDING COMPONENTS

- A. General Requirements:
1. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
  2. Provide products listed and labeled as complying with UL 467 where applicable.
- B. Conductors for Grounding and Bonding, in Addition to Requirements of Section 260526:
1. Use insulated copper conductors unless otherwise indicated.
    - a. Exceptions:
      - 1) Use bare copper conductors where installed underground in direct contact with earth.
      - 2) Use bare copper conductors where directly encased in concrete (not in raceway).
- C. Connectors for Grounding and Bonding:
1. Description: Connectors appropriate for the application and suitable for the conductors and items to be connected; listed and labeled as complying with UL 467.
  2. Unless otherwise indicated, use exothermic welded connections for underground, concealed and other inaccessible connections.
  3. Unless otherwise indicated, use mechanical connectors, compression connectors, or exothermic welded connections for accessible connections.
  4. Manufacturers - Mechanical and Compression Connectors:
    - a. Advanced Lightning Technology (ALT): [www.altfab.com/#sle](http://www.altfab.com/#sle).
    - b. Burndy LLC: [www.burndy.com/#sle](http://www.burndy.com/#sle).
    - c. Harger Lightning & Grounding: [www.harger.com/#sle](http://www.harger.com/#sle).
    - d. Thomas & Betts Corporation: [www.tnb.com/#sle](http://www.tnb.com/#sle).
    - e. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- D. Ground Rod Electrodes:
1. Comply with NEMA GR 1.

2. Material: Copper-bonded (copper-clad) steel.
3. Size: 5/8 inch (16 mm) diameter by 10 feet (3.0 m) length, unless otherwise indicated.
4. Manufacturers:
  - a. Advanced Lightning Technology (ALT): [www.altfab.com/#sle](http://www.altfab.com/#sle).
  - b. Erico International Corporation: [www.erico.com/#sle](http://www.erico.com/#sle).
  - c. Galvan Industries, Inc: [www.galvanelectrical.com/#sle](http://www.galvanelectrical.com/#sle).
  - d. Harger Lightning & Grounding: [www.harger.com/#sle](http://www.harger.com/#sle).

### **PART 3 EXECUTION**

#### **3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. Verify that work likely to damage grounding and bonding system components has been completed.
- B. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.
- C. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

#### **3.02 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Perform work in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship).
- C. Ground Rod Electrodes: Unless otherwise indicated, install ground rod electrodes vertically. Where encountered rock prohibits vertical installation, install at 45 degree angle or bury horizontally in trench at least 30 inches (750 mm) deep in accordance with NFPA 70 or provide ground plates.
- D. Make grounding and bonding connections using specified connectors.
  1. Remove appropriate amount of conductor insulation for making connections without cutting, nicking or damaging conductors. Do not remove conductor strands to facilitate insertion into connector.
  2. Remove nonconductive paint, enamel, or similar coating at threads, contact points, and contact surfaces.
  3. Exothermic Welds: Make connections using molds and weld material suitable for the items to be connected in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
  4. Mechanical Connectors: Secure connections according to manufacturer's recommended torque settings.
  5. Compression Connectors: Secure connections using manufacturer's recommended tools and dies.
- E. Identify grounding and bonding system components in accordance with Section 260553.

#### **3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. See Section 014000 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Inspect and test in accordance with NETA ATS except Section 4.
- C. Perform inspections and tests listed in NETA ATS, Section 7.13.
- D. Perform ground electrode resistance tests under normally dry conditions. Precipitation within the previous 48 hours does not constitute normally dry conditions.
- E. Investigate and correct deficiencies where measured ground resistances do not comply with specified requirements.

**END OF SECTION 260526**

**SECTION 260529  
HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Support and attachment requirements and components for equipment, conduit, cable, boxes, and other electrical work.

**1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 260533.13 - Conduit for Electrical Systems: Additional support and attachment requirements for conduits.
- B. Section 260533.16 - Boxes for Electrical Systems: Additional support and attachment requirements for boxes.

**1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. ASTM A123/A123M - Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products 2017.
- B. ASTM A153/A153M - Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware 2016a.
- C. ASTM B633 - Standard Specification for Electrodeposited Coatings of Zinc on Iron and Steel 2019.
- D. MFMA-4 - Metal Framing Standards Publication 2004.
- E. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction 2015.
- F. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

**1.04 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for channel (strut) framing systems, non-penetrating rooftop supports, and post-installed concrete and masonry anchors.
- C. Shop Drawings: Include details for fabricated hangers and supports where materials or methods other than those indicated are proposed for substitution.
- D. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, and installation of product.

**1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Comply with NFPA 70.
- B. Comply with applicable building code.
- C. Product Listing Organization Qualifications: An organization recognized by OSHA as a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

**1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS**

**2.01 SUPPORT AND ATTACHMENT COMPONENTS**

- A. General Requirements:
  - 1. Provide all required hangers, supports, anchors, fasteners, fittings, accessories, and hardware as necessary for the complete installation of electrical work.
  - 2. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended, where applicable.

3. Where support and attachment component types and sizes are not indicated, select in accordance with manufacturer's application criteria as required for the load to be supported with a minimum safety factor of [\_\_\_\_\_]. Include consideration for vibration, equipment operation, and shock loads where applicable.
  4. Do not use products for applications other than as permitted by NFPA 70 and product listing.
  5. Steel Components: Use corrosion resistant materials suitable for the environment where installed.
    - a. Indoor Dry Locations: Use zinc-plated steel or approved equivalent unless otherwise indicated.
    - b. Outdoor and Damp or Wet Indoor Locations: Use galvanized steel, stainless steel, or approved equivalent unless otherwise indicated.
    - c. Zinc-Plated Steel: Electroplated in accordance with ASTM B633.
    - d. Galvanized Steel: Hot-dip galvanized after fabrication in accordance with ASTM A123/A123M or ASTM A153/A153M.
- B. Conduit and Cable Supports: Straps, clamps, etc. suitable for the conduit or cable to be supported.
1. Conduit Straps: One-hole or two-hole type; steel or malleable iron.
  2. Conduit Clamps: Bolted type unless otherwise indicated.
  3. Manufacturers:
    - a. Cooper Crouse-Hinds, a division of Eaton Corporation: [www.cooperindustries.com/#sle](http://www.cooperindustries.com/#sle).
    - b. Erico International Corporation: [www.erico.com/#sle](http://www.erico.com/#sle).
    - c. HoldRite, a brand of Reliance Worldwide Corporation: [www.holdrite.com/#sle](http://www.holdrite.com/#sle).
    - d. O-Z/Gedney, a brand of Emerson Electric Co: [www.emerson.com/#sle](http://www.emerson.com/#sle).
    - e. Thomas & Betts Corporation: [www.tnb.com/#sle](http://www.tnb.com/#sle).
    - f. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- C. Outlet Box Supports: Hangers, brackets, etc. suitable for the boxes to be supported.
1. Manufacturers:
    - a. Cooper Crouse-Hinds, a division of Eaton Corporation: [www.cooperindustries.com/#sle](http://www.cooperindustries.com/#sle).
    - b. Erico International Corporation: [www.erico.com/#sle](http://www.erico.com/#sle).
    - c. HoldRite, a brand of Reliance Worldwide Corporation: [www.holdrite.com/#sle](http://www.holdrite.com/#sle).
    - d. O-Z/Gedney, a brand of Emerson Electric Co: [www.emerson.com/#sle](http://www.emerson.com/#sle).
    - e. Thomas & Betts Corporation: [www.tnb.com/#sle](http://www.tnb.com/#sle).
    - f. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- D. Metal Channel (Strut) Framing Systems: Factory-fabricated continuous-slot metal channel (strut) and associated fittings, accessories, and hardware required for field-assembly of supports.
1. Comply with MFMA-4.
  2. Channel Material:
    - a. Indoor Dry Locations: Use painted steel, zinc-plated steel, or galvanized steel.
    - b. Outdoor and Damp or Wet Indoor Locations: Use galvanized steel.
  3. Minimum Channel Thickness: Steel sheet, 12 gauge, 0.1046 inch (2.66 mm).
  4. Minimum Channel Dimensions: 1-5/8 inch (41 mm) width by 13/16 inch (21 mm) height.
  5. Manufacturers:
    - a. Cooper B-Line, a division of Eaton Corporation: [www.cooperindustries.com/#sle](http://www.cooperindustries.com/#sle).
    - b. Thomas & Betts Corporation: [www.tnb.com/#sle](http://www.tnb.com/#sle).
    - c. Unistrut, a brand of Atkore International Inc: [www.unistrut.com/#sle](http://www.unistrut.com/#sle).
    - d. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- E. Hanger Rods: Threaded zinc-plated steel unless otherwise indicated.
1. Minimum Size, Unless Otherwise Indicated or Required:
    - a. Equipment Supports: 1/2 inch (13 mm) diameter.
    - b. Single Conduit up to 1 inch (27 mm) trade size: 1/4 inch (6 mm) diameter.

- c. Trapeze Support for Multiple Conduits: 3/8 inch (10 mm) diameter.
- F. Non-Penetrating Rooftop Supports for Low-Slope Roofs: Steel pedestals with thermoplastic or rubber bases that rest on top of roofing membrane, not requiring any attachment to the roof structure and not penetrating the roofing assembly, with support fixtures as specified.
  - 1. Base Sizes: As required to distribute load sufficiently to prevent indentation of roofing assembly.
  - 2. Attachment/Support Fixtures: As recommended by manufacturer, same type as indicated for equivalent indoor hangers and supports.
  - 3. Mounting Height: Provide minimum clearance of 6 inches (150 mm) under supported component to top of roofing.
  - 4. Manufacturers:
    - a. Cooper B-Line, a division of Eaton Corporation: [www.cooperindustries.com/#sle](http://www.cooperindustries.com/#sle).
    - b. Erico International Corporation: [www.erico.com/#sle](http://www.erico.com/#sle).
    - c. PHP Systems/Design: [www.phpsd.com/#sle](http://www.phpsd.com/#sle).
- G. Anchors and Fasteners:
  - 1. Unless otherwise indicated and where not otherwise restricted, use the anchor and fastener types indicated for the specified applications.
  - 2. Concrete: Use preset concrete inserts, expansion anchors, or screw anchors.
  - 3. Solid or Grout-Filled Masonry: Use expansion anchors or screw anchors.
  - 4. Hollow Masonry: Use toggle bolts.
  - 5. Hollow Stud Walls: Use toggle bolts.
  - 6. Steel: Use beam clamps, machine bolts, or welded threaded studs.
  - 7. Powder-actuated fasteners are not permitted.
  - 8. Hammer-driven anchors and fasteners are not permitted.
  - 9. Preset Concrete Inserts: Continuous metal channel (strut) and spot inserts specifically designed to be cast in concrete ceilings, walls, and floors.
    - a. Comply with MFMA-4.
    - b. Channel Material: Use galvanized steel.
    - c. Manufacturer: Same as manufacturer of metal channel (strut) framing system.

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### **3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.
- B. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive support and attachment components.
- C. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

### **3.02 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Perform work in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship).
- C. Provide independent support from building structure. Do not provide support from piping, ductwork, or other systems.
- D. Unless specifically indicated or approved by Architect, do not provide support from suspended ceiling support system or ceiling grid.
- E. Unless specifically indicated or approved by Architect, do not provide support from roof deck.
- F. Do not penetrate or otherwise notch or cut structural members without approval of Structural Engineer.
- G. Equipment Support and Attachment:
  - 1. Use metal fabricated supports or supports assembled from metal channel (strut) to support equipment as required.
  - 2. Use metal channel (strut) secured to studs to support equipment surface-mounted on hollow stud walls when wall strength is not sufficient to resist pull-out.

3. Use metal channel (strut) to support surface-mounted equipment in wet or damp locations to provide space between equipment and mounting surface.
  4. Securely fasten floor-mounted equipment. Do not install equipment such that it relies on its own weight for support.
- H. Conduit Support and Attachment: Also comply with Section 260533.13.
  - I. Box Support and Attachment: Also comply with Section 260533.16.
  - J. Preset Concrete Inserts: Use manufacturer provided closure strips to inhibit concrete seepage during concrete pour.
  - K. Secure fasteners according to manufacturer's recommended torque settings.
  - L. Remove temporary supports.

### **3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. See Section 014000 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Inspect support and attachment components for damage and defects.
- C. Repair cuts and abrasions in galvanized finishes using zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer. Replace components that exhibit signs of corrosion.
- D. Correct deficiencies and replace damaged or defective support and attachment components.

**END OF SECTION 260529**



**SECTION 260533.13  
CONDUIT FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC).
- B. Flexible metal conduit (FMC).
- C. Liquidtight flexible metal conduit (LFMC).
- D. Electrical metallic tubing (EMT).
- E. Rigid polyvinyl chloride (PVC) conduit.
- F. Liquidtight flexible nonmetallic conduit (LFNC).
- G. Conduit fittings.
- H. Accessories.

**1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 078400 - Firestopping.
- B. Section 260519 - Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables: Metal clad cable (Type MC), armored cable (Type AC), and manufactured wiring systems, including uses permitted.
- C. Section 260526 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.
  - 1. Includes additional requirements for fittings for grounding and bonding.
- D. Section 260529 - Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems.
- E. Section 260533.16 - Boxes for Electrical Systems.
- F. Section 260533.23 - Surface Raceways for Electrical Systems.
- G. Section 260553 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.

**1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. ANSI C80.1 - American National Standard for Electrical Rigid Steel Conduit (ERSC) 2020.
- B. ANSI C80.3 - American National Standard for Electrical Metallic Tubing -- Steel (EMT-S) 2020.
- C. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction 2015.
- D. NECA 101 - Standard for Installing Steel Conduits (Rigid, IMC, EMT) 2020.
- E. NECA 111 - Standard for Installing Nonmetallic Raceways (RNC, ENT, LFNC) 2017.
- F. NEMA FB 1 - Fittings, Cast Metal Boxes, and Conduit Bodies for Conduit, Electrical Metallic Tubing, and Cable 2014.
- G. NEMA TC 2 - Electrical Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Conduit 2020.
- H. NEMA TC 3 - Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Fittings for Use with Rigid PVC Conduit and Tubing 2021.
- I. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- J. UL 1 - Flexible Metal Conduit Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- K. UL 6 - Electrical Rigid Metal Conduit-Steel Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- L. UL 360 - Liquid-Tight Flexible Metal Conduit Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- M. UL 514B - Conduit, Tubing, and Cable Fittings Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- N. UL 651 - Schedule 40, 80, Type EB and A Rigid PVC Conduit and Fittings Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- O. UL 797 - Electrical Metallic Tubing-Steel Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- P. UL 1242 - Electrical Intermediate Metal Conduit-Steel Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

#### **1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Coordination:
  - 1. Coordinate minimum sizes of conduits with the actual conductors to be installed, including adjustments for conductor sizes increased for voltage drop.
  - 2. Coordinate the arrangement of conduits with structural members, ductwork, piping, equipment and other potential conflicts installed under other sections or by others.
  - 3. Verify exact conduit termination locations required for boxes, enclosures, and equipment installed under other sections or by others.
  - 4. Coordinate the work with other trades to provide roof penetrations that preserve the integrity of the roofing system and do not void the roof warranty.
  - 5. Notify Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.
- B. Sequencing:
  - 1. Do not begin installation of conductors and cables until installation of conduit is complete between outlet, junction and splicing points.

#### **1.05 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements for submittals procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for conduits and fittings.
- C. Shop Drawings:
  - 1. Include proposed locations of roof penetrations and proposed methods for sealing.

#### **1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.

#### **1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store conduit and fittings in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

### **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

#### **2.01 CONDUIT APPLICATIONS**

- A. Do not use conduit and associated fittings for applications other than as permitted by NFPA 70 and product listing.
- B. Unless otherwise indicated and where not otherwise restricted, use the conduit types indicated for the specified applications. Where more than one listed application applies, comply with the most restrictive requirements. Where conduit type for a particular application is not specified, use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit.
- C. Underground:
  - 1. Under Slab on Grade: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit or rigid PVC conduit.
  - 2. Exterior, Direct-Buried: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit or rigid PVC conduit.
  - 3. Where rigid polyvinyl (PVC) conduit is provided, transition to galvanized steel rigid metal conduit where emerging from underground.
  - 4. Where steel conduit is installed in direct contact with earth, use corrosion protection tap to provide supplementary corrosion protection.
- D. Concealed Within Hollow Stud Walls: Use electrical metallic tubing (EMT).
- E. Concealed Above Accessible Ceilings: Use electrical metallic tubing (EMT).
- F. Interior, Damp or Wet Locations: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit.
- G. Exposed, Interior, Not Subject to Physical Damage: Use electrical metallic tubing (EMT).
- H. Exposed, Interior, Subject to Physical Damage: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit.
- I. Exposed, Exterior: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit.
- J. Connections to Vibrating Equipment:

1. Dry Locations: Use flexible metal conduit.
2. Damp, Wet, or Corrosive Locations: Use liquidtight flexible metal conduit.
3. Maximum Length: 6 feet (1.8 m) unless otherwise indicated.

## **2.02 CONDUIT REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Fittings for Grounding and Bonding: Also comply with Section 260526.
- B. Provide all conduit, fittings, supports, and accessories required for a complete raceway system.
- C. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
- D. Minimum Conduit Size, Unless Otherwise Indicated:
  1. Branch Circuits: 3/4 inch (21 mm) trade size.
  2. Branch Circuit Homeruns: 3/4 inch (21 mm) trade size.
- E. Where conduit size is not indicated, size to comply with NFPA 70 but not less than applicable minimum size requirements specified.

## **2.03 GALVANIZED STEEL RIGID METAL CONDUIT (RMC)**

- A. Manufacturers:
  1. Allied Tube & Conduit, a division of Atkore International: [www.alliedeg.com/#sle](http://www.alliedeg.com/#sle).
  2. Nucor Tubular Products: [www.nucortubular.com/#sle](http://www.nucortubular.com/#sle).
  3. Western Tube, a division of Zekelman Industries: [www.westerntube.com/#sle](http://www.westerntube.com/#sle).
  4. Wheatland Tube, a division of Zekelman Industries: [www.wheatland.com/#sle](http://www.wheatland.com/#sle).
  5. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- B. Description: NFPA 70, Type RMC galvanized steel rigid metal conduit complying with ANSI C80.1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 6.
- C. Fittings:
  1. Manufacturers:
    - a. Bridgeport Fittings Inc: [www.bptfittings.com/#sle](http://www.bptfittings.com/#sle).
    - b. O-Z/Gedney, a brand of Emerson Electric Co: [www.emerson.com/#sle](http://www.emerson.com/#sle).
    - c. Thomas & Betts Corporation: [www.tnb.com/#sle](http://www.tnb.com/#sle).
    - d. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
  2. Non-Hazardous Locations: Use fittings complying with NEMA FB 1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 514B.
  3. Material: Use steel or malleable iron.
  4. Connectors and Couplings: Use threaded type fittings only. Threadless set screw and compression (gland) type fittings are not permitted.

## **2.04 FLEXIBLE METAL CONDUIT (FMC)**

- A. Manufacturers:
  1. AFC Cable Systems, Inc: [www.afcweb.com/#sle](http://www.afcweb.com/#sle).
  2. Electri-Flex Company: [www.electriflex.com/#sle](http://www.electriflex.com/#sle).
  3. International Metal Hose: [www.metalhose.com/#sle](http://www.metalhose.com/#sle).
  4. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- B. Description: NFPA 70, Type FMC standard wall steel flexible metal conduit listed and labeled as complying with UL 1, and listed for use in classified firestop systems to be used.
- C. Fittings:
  1. Manufacturers:
    - a. Bridgeport Fittings Inc: [www.bptfittings.com/#sle](http://www.bptfittings.com/#sle).
    - b. O-Z/Gedney, a brand of Emerson Electric Co: [www.emerson.com/#sle](http://www.emerson.com/#sle).
    - c. Thomas & Betts Corporation: [www.tnb.com/#sle](http://www.tnb.com/#sle).
    - d. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
  2. Description: Fittings complying with NEMA FB 1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 514B.
  3. Material: Use steel.

## **2.05 LIQUIDTIGHT FLEXIBLE METAL CONDUIT (LFMC)**

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. AFC Cable Systems, Inc: [www.afcweb.com/#sle](http://www.afcweb.com/#sle).
  - 2. Electri-Flex Company: [www.electriflex.com/#sle](http://www.electriflex.com/#sle).
  - 3. International Metal Hose: [www.metalhose.com/#sle](http://www.metalhose.com/#sle).
  - 4. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- B. Description: NFPA 70, Type LFMC polyvinyl chloride (PVC) jacketed steel flexible metal conduit listed and labeled as complying with UL 360.
- C. Fittings:
  - 1. Manufacturers:
    - a. Bridgeport Fittings Inc: [www.bptfittings.com/#sle](http://www.bptfittings.com/#sle).
    - b. O-Z/Gedney, a brand of Emerson Electric Co: [www.emerson.com/#sle](http://www.emerson.com/#sle).
    - c. Thomas & Betts Corporation: [www.tnb.com/#sle](http://www.tnb.com/#sle).
    - d. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
  - 2. Description: Fittings complying with NEMA FB 1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 514B.
  - 3. Material: Use steel or malleable iron.

## **2.06 ELECTRICAL METALLIC TUBING (EMT)**

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Allied Tube & Conduit, a division of Atkore International: [www.alliedeg.com/#sle](http://www.alliedeg.com/#sle).
  - 2. Nucor Tubular Products: [www.nucortubular/#sle](http://www.nucortubular/#sle).
  - 3. Western Tube, a division of Zekelman Industries: [www.westerntube.com/#sle](http://www.westerntube.com/#sle).
  - 4. Wheatland Tube, a division of Zekelman Industries: [www.wheatland.com/#sle](http://www.wheatland.com/#sle).
  - 5. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- B. Description: NFPA 70, Type EMT steel electrical metallic tubing complying with ANSI C80.3 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 797.
- C. Fittings:
  - 1. Manufacturers:
    - a. Bridgeport Fittings Inc: [www.bptfittings.com/#sle](http://www.bptfittings.com/#sle).
    - b. O-Z/Gedney, a brand of Emerson Electric Co: [www.emerson.com/#sle](http://www.emerson.com/#sle).
    - c. Thomas & Betts Corporation: [www.tnb.com/#sle](http://www.tnb.com/#sle).
  - 2. Description: Fittings complying with NEMA FB 1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 514B.
  - 3. Material: Use steel.
  - 4. Connectors and Couplings: Use compression (gland) type.
    - a. Do not use indenter type connectors and couplings.
    - b. Do not use set-screw type connectors and couplings.

## **2.07 RIGID POLYVINYL CHLORIDE (PVC) CONDUIT**

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Cantex Inc: [www.cantexinc.com/#sle](http://www.cantexinc.com/#sle).
  - 2. Carlon, a brand of Thomas & Betts Corporation: [www.carlon.com/#sle](http://www.carlon.com/#sle).
  - 3. JM Eagle: [www.jmeagle.com/#sle](http://www.jmeagle.com/#sle).
  - 4. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- B. Description: NFPA 70, Type PVC rigid polyvinyl chloride conduit complying with NEMA TC 2 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 651; Schedule 40 unless otherwise indicated, Schedule 80 where subject to physical damage; rated for use with conductors rated 90 degrees C.
- C. Fittings:
  - 1. Manufacturer: Same as manufacturer of conduit to be connected.
  - 2. Description: Fittings complying with NEMA TC 3 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 651; material to match conduit.

## **2.08 ACCESSORIES**

- A. Corrosion Protection Tape: PVC-based, minimum thickness of 20 mil (0.51 mm).
- B. Conduit Joint Compound: Corrosion-resistant, electrically conductive; suitable for use with the conduit to be installed.
- C. Solvent Cement for PVC Conduit and Fittings: As recommended by manufacturer of conduit and fittings to be installed.
- D. Pull Strings: Use nylon cord with average breaking strength of not less than 200 pound-force (890 N).
- E. Sealing Compound for Sealing Fittings: Listed for use with the particular fittings to be installed.
- F. Modular Seals for Conduit Penetrations: Rated for minimum of 40 psig; Suitable for the conduits to be installed.
- G. Sealing Systems for Roof Penetrations: Premanufactured components and accessories as required to preserve integrity of roofing system and maintain roof warranty; suitable for conduits and roofing system to be installed; designed to accommodate existing penetrations where applicable.
  - 1. Products:
    - a. Menzies Metal Products; Electrical Roof Stack and Cap: [www.menzies-metal.com/#sle](http://www.menzies-metal.com/#sle).
    - b. Menzies Metal Products; Electrical Retro Box: [www.menzies-metal.com/#sle](http://www.menzies-metal.com/#sle).
    - c. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- H. Firestop Sleeves: Listed; provide as required to preserve fire resistance rating of building elements.
  - 1. Products:
    - a. HoldRite, a brand of Reliance Worldwide Corporation; HydroFlame Pro Series/HydroFlame Custom Built: [www.holdrite.com/#sle](http://www.holdrite.com/#sle).
    - b. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- I. Duct Bank Spacers: Nonmetallic; designed for maintaining conduit/duct spacing for concrete encasement in open trench installation; suitable for the conduit/duct arrangement to be installed.
  - 1. Products:
    - a. Advance Products & Systems, LLC; Duct Bank Spacers: [www.apsonline.com/#sle](http://www.apsonline.com/#sle).
    - b. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- J. Bore Spacers: Nonmetallic; designed for maintaining conduit/duct spacing for installation within casing; furnished with roller wheels to facilitate installation, openings to facilitate grout flow, and holes for stabilization cable; suitable for the casing and conduit/duct arrangement to be installed.
  - 1. Products:
    - a. Advance Products & Systems, LLC; Bore Spacers: [www.apsonline.com/#sle](http://www.apsonline.com/#sle).
    - b. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### **3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.
- B. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive conduits.
- C. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

### **3.02 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Perform work in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship).
- C. Install galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC) in accordance with NECA 101.
- D. Install rigid polyvinyl chloride (PVC) conduit in accordance with NECA 111.
- E. Conduit Routing:

1. Unless dimensioned, conduit routing indicated is diagrammatic.
  2. When conduit destination is indicated without specific routing, determine exact routing required.
  3. Conduits in the following areas may be exposed, unless otherwise indicated:
    - a. Electrical rooms.
    - b. Mechanical equipment rooms.
  4. Conduits installed underground or embedded in concrete may be routed in the shortest possible manner unless otherwise indicated. Route all other conduits parallel or perpendicular to building structure and surfaces, following surface contours where practical.
  5. Arrange conduit to maintain adequate headroom, clearances, and access.
  6. Arrange conduit to provide no more than the equivalent of four 90 degree bends between pull points.
  7. Arrange conduit to provide no more than 150 feet (46 m) between pull points.
  8. Route conduits above water and drain piping where possible.
  9. Maintain minimum clearance of 6 inches (150 mm) between conduits and piping for other systems.
- F. Conduit Support:
1. Secure and support conduits in accordance with NFPA 70 and Section 260529 using suitable supports and methods approved by the authority having jurisdiction.
  2. Provide independent support from building structure. Do not provide support from piping, ductwork, or other systems.
  3. Installation Above Suspended Ceilings: Do not provide support from ceiling support system. Do not provide support from ceiling grid or allow conduits to lay on ceiling tiles.
  4. Use conduit strap to support single surface-mounted conduit.
    - a. Use clamp back spacer with conduit strap for damp and wet locations to provide space between conduit and mounting surface.
  5. Use conduit clamp to support single conduit from beam clamp or threaded rod.
  6. Use trapeze hangers assembled from threaded rods and metal channel (strut) with accessory conduit clamps to support multiple parallel suspended conduits.
  7. Use of wire for support of conduits is not permitted.
  8. Where conduit support intervals specified in NFPA 70 and NECA standards differ, comply with the most stringent requirements.
- G. Connections and Terminations:
1. Use approved zinc-rich paint or conduit joint compound on field-cut threads of galvanized steel conduits prior to making connections.
  2. Where two threaded conduits must be joined and neither can be rotated, use three-piece couplings or split couplings. Do not use running threads.
  3. Use suitable adapters where required to transition from one type of conduit to another.
  4. Provide drip loops for liquidtight flexible conduit connections to prevent drainage of liquid into connectors.
  5. Terminate threaded conduits in boxes and enclosures using threaded hubs or double lock nuts for dry locations and raintight hubs for wet locations.
  6. Where spare conduits stub up through concrete floors and are not terminated in a box or enclosure, provide threaded couplings equipped with threaded plugs set flush with finished floor.
  7. Provide insulating bushings or insulated throats at all conduit terminations to protect conductors.
  8. Secure joints and connections to provide maximum mechanical strength and electrical continuity.
- H. Penetrations:
1. Do not penetrate or otherwise notch or cut structural members, including footings and grade beams, without approval of Structural Engineer.
  2. Make penetrations perpendicular to surfaces unless otherwise indicated.

3. Provide sleeves for penetrations as indicated or as required to facilitate installation. Set sleeves flush with exposed surfaces unless otherwise indicated or required.
  4. Conceal bends for conduit risers emerging above ground.
  5. Seal interior of conduits entering the building from underground at first accessible point to prevent entry of moisture and gases.
  6. Provide suitable modular seal where conduits penetrate exterior wall below grade.
  7. Where conduits penetrate waterproof membrane, seal as required to maintain integrity of membrane.
  8. Make penetrations for roof-mounted equipment within associated equipment openings and curbs where possible to minimize roofing system penetrations. Where penetrations are necessary, seal as indicated or as required to preserve integrity of roofing system and maintain roof warranty. Include proposed locations of penetrations and methods for sealing with submittals.
  9. Install firestopping to preserve fire resistance rating of partitions and other elements, using materials and methods specified in Section 078400.
- I. Underground Installation:
1. Provide trenching and backfilling in accordance with Section 312316.13.
  2. Provide underground warning tape in accordance with Section 260553 along entire conduit length.
- J. Conduit Movement Provisions: Where conduits are subject to movement, provide expansion and expansion/deflection fittings to prevent damage to enclosed conductors or connected equipment. This includes, but is not limited to:
1. Where conduits cross structural joints intended for expansion, contraction, or deflection.
  2. Where calculated in accordance with NFPA 70 for rigid polyvinyl chloride (PVC) conduit installed above ground to compensate for thermal expansion and contraction.
  3. Where conduits are subject to earth movement by settlement or frost.
- K. Condensation Prevention: Where conduits cross barriers between areas of potential substantial temperature differential, provide sealing fitting or approved sealing compound at an accessible point near the penetration to prevent condensation. This includes, but is not limited to:
1. Where conduits pass from outdoors into conditioned interior spaces.
  2. Where conduits pass from unconditioned interior spaces into conditioned interior spaces.
  3. Where conduits penetrate coolers or freezers.
- L. Provide pull string in all empty conduits and in conduits where conductors and cables are to be installed by others. Leave minimum slack of 12 inches (300 mm) at each end.
- M. Provide grounding and bonding in accordance with Section 260526.
- N. Identify conduits in accordance with Section 260553.

### **3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. See Section 014000 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Repair cuts and abrasions in galvanized finishes using zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer. Replace components that exhibit signs of corrosion.
- C. Correct deficiencies and replace damaged or defective conduits.

### **3.04 CLEANING**

- A. Clean interior of conduits to remove moisture and foreign matter.

### **3.05 PROTECTION**

- A. Immediately after installation of conduit, use suitable manufactured plugs to provide protection from entry of moisture and foreign material and do not remove until ready for installation of conductors.

**END OF SECTION 260533.13**



**SECTION 260533.16  
BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Outlet and device boxes up to 100 cubic inches (1,650 cu cm), including those used as junction and pull boxes.
- B. Cabinets and enclosures, including junction and pull boxes larger than 100 cubic inches (1,650 cu cm).
- C. Underground boxes/enclosures.

**1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 260529 - Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems.
- B. Section 260533.13 - Conduit for Electrical Systems:
  - 1. Conduit bodies and other fittings.
  - 2. Additional requirements for locating boxes to limit conduit length and/or number of bends between pulling points.
- C. Section 260553 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.
- D. Section 262726 - Wiring Devices:
  - 1. Wall plates.

**1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction 2015.
- B. NECA 130 - Standard for Installing and Maintaining Wiring Devices 2016.
- C. NEMA FB 1 - Fittings, Cast Metal Boxes, and Conduit Bodies for Conduit, Electrical Metallic Tubing, and Cable 2014.
- D. NEMA OS 1 - Sheet-Steel Outlet Boxes, Device Boxes, Covers, and Box Supports 2013 (Reaffirmed 2020).
- E. NEMA 250 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum) 2020.
- F. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- G. SCTE 77 - Specifications for Underground Enclosure Integrity 2017.
- H. UL 50 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment, Non-Environmental Considerations Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- I. UL 50E - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment, Environmental Considerations Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- J. UL 508A - Industrial Control Panels Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- K. UL 514A - Metallic Outlet Boxes Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

**1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Coordination:
  - 1. Coordinate the work with other trades to avoid placement of ductwork, piping, equipment, or other potential obstructions within the dedicated equipment spaces and working clearances for electrical equipment required by NFPA 70.
  - 2. Coordinate arrangement of electrical equipment with the dimensions and clearance requirements of the actual equipment to be installed.
  - 3. Coordinate minimum sizes of boxes with the actual installed arrangement of conductors, clamps, support fittings, and devices, calculated according to NFPA 70.
  - 4. Coordinate minimum sizes of pull boxes with the actual installed arrangement of connected conduits, calculated according to NFPA 70.

5. Coordinate the placement of boxes with millwork, furniture, devices, equipment, etc. installed under other sections or by others.
6. Coordinate the work with other trades to preserve insulation integrity.
7. Coordinate the work with other trades to provide walls suitable for installation of flush-mounted boxes where indicated.
8. Notify Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

#### **1.05 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

#### **1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.
- B. Maintain at the project site a copy of each referenced document that prescribes execution requirements.
- C. Product Listing Organization Qualifications: An organization recognized by OSHA as a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

#### **1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

### **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

#### **2.01 BOXES**

- A. General Requirements:
  1. Do not use boxes and associated accessories for applications other than as permitted by NFPA 70 and product listing.
  2. Provide all boxes, fittings, supports, and accessories required for a complete raceway system and to accommodate devices and equipment to be installed.
  3. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
  4. Where box size is not indicated, size to comply with NFPA 70 but not less than applicable minimum size requirements specified.
  5. Provide grounding terminals within boxes where equipment grounding conductors terminate.
- B. Outlet and Device Boxes Up to 100 cubic inches (1,650 cu cm), Including Those Used as Junction and Pull Boxes:
  1. Use sheet-steel boxes for dry locations unless otherwise indicated or required.
  2. Use cast iron boxes or cast aluminum boxes for damp or wet locations unless otherwise indicated or required; furnish with compatible weatherproof gasketed covers.
  3. Use cast iron boxes or cast aluminum boxes where exposed galvanized steel rigid metal conduit is used.
  4. Use suitable concrete type boxes where flush-mounted in concrete.
  5. Use suitable masonry type boxes where flush-mounted in masonry walls.
  6. Use raised covers suitable for the type of wall construction and device configuration where required.
  7. Use shallow boxes where required by the type of wall construction.
  8. Do not use "through-wall" boxes designed for access from both sides of wall.
  9. Sheet-Steel Boxes: Comply with NEMA OS 1, and list and label as complying with UL 514A.
  10. Cast Metal Boxes: Comply with NEMA FB 1, and list and label as complying with UL 514A; furnish with threaded hubs.
  11. Boxes for Supporting Luminaires and Ceiling Fans: Listed as suitable for the type and weight of load to be supported; furnished with fixture stud to accommodate mounting of luminaire where required.
  12. Boxes for Ganged Devices: Use multigang boxes of single-piece construction. Do not use field-connected gangable boxes unless specifically indicated or permitted.

13. Wall Plates: Comply with Section 262726.
14. Manufacturers:
  - a. Cooper Crouse-Hinds, a division of Eaton Corporation: [www.cooperindustries.com/#sle](http://www.cooperindustries.com/#sle).
  - b. Hubbell Incorporated; Bell Products: [www.hubbell-rtb.com/#sle](http://www.hubbell-rtb.com/#sle).
  - c. Hubbell Incorporated; RACO Products: [www.hubbell-rtb.com/#sle](http://www.hubbell-rtb.com/#sle).
  - d. O-Z/Gedney, a brand of Emerson Electric Co: [www.emerson.com/#sle](http://www.emerson.com/#sle).
  - e. Thomas & Betts Corporation: [www.tnb.com/#sle](http://www.tnb.com/#sle).
- C. Cabinets and Enclosures, Including Junction and Pull Boxes Larger Than 100 cubic inches (1,650 cu cm):
  1. Comply with NEMA 250, and list and label as complying with UL 50 and UL 50E, or UL 508A.
  2. NEMA 250 Environment Type, Unless Otherwise Indicated:
  3. Junction and Pull Boxes Larger Than 100 cubic inches (1,650 cu cm):
    - a. Provide screw-cover or hinged-cover enclosures unless otherwise indicated.
  4. Finish for Painted Steel Enclosures: Manufacturer's standard grey unless otherwise indicated.
  5. Manufacturers:
    - a. Cooper B-Line, a division of Eaton Corporation: [www.cooperindustries.com/#sle](http://www.cooperindustries.com/#sle).
    - b. Hoffman, a brand of Pentair Technical Products: [www.hoffmanonline.com/#sle](http://www.hoffmanonline.com/#sle).
    - c. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiegmann Products: [www.hubbell-wiegmann.com/#sle](http://www.hubbell-wiegmann.com/#sle).
    - d. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- D. Underground Boxes/Enclosures:
  1. Description: In-ground, solid bottom boxes furnished with flush, non-skid covers with legend indicating type of service and stainless steel cover bolts.
  2. Size: As indicated on drawings.
  3. Depth: As required to extend below frost line to prevent frost upheaval, but not less than 12 inches (300 mm).
  4. Provide logo on cover to indicate type of service.
  5. Applications:
    - a. Sidewalks and Landscaped Areas Subject Only to Occasional Nondeliberate Vehicular Traffic: Use polymer concrete enclosures, with minimum SCTE 77 Tier 8 load rating.
    - b. Do not use polymer concrete enclosures in areas subject to deliberate vehicular traffic.
  6. Polymer Concrete Underground Boxes/Enclosures: Comply with SCTE 77.
    - a. Manufacturers:
      - 1) Hubbell Incorporated; Quazite Products: [www.hubbellpowersystems.com/#sle](http://www.hubbellpowersystems.com/#sle).
      - 2) MacLean Highline: [www.macleanhigline.com/#sle](http://www.macleanhigline.com/#sle).
      - 3) Oldcastle Precast, Inc: [www.oldcastleprecast.com/#sle](http://www.oldcastleprecast.com/#sle).
      - 4) Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
    - b. Combination fiberglass/polymer concrete boxes/enclosures are acceptable.
    - c. Product(s):
      - 1) MacLean Highline PHA Series: Straight wall, all-polymer concrete splice box/pull box; available Tier 8, Tier 15, and Tier 22 load ratings.
      - 2) MacLean Highline CHA Series: Fiberglass/polymer concrete splice box/pull box; available Tier 8 and Tier 15 load ratings.
      - 3) MacLean Highline CVA Series: Fiberglass/polymer concrete splice vault; available Tier 8, Tier 15, and Tier 22 load ratings.

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### **3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.
- B. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive boxes.

- C. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

### **3.02 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install boxes in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship) and, where applicable, NECA 130, including mounting heights specified in those standards where mounting heights are not indicated.
- C. Arrange equipment to provide minimum clearances in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and NFPA 70.
- D. Provide separate boxes for emergency power and normal power systems.
- E. Unless otherwise indicated, provide separate boxes for line voltage and low voltage systems.
- F. Box Locations:
  - 1. Locate boxes to be accessible. Provide access panels in accordance with Section 083100 as required.
  - 2. Locate junction and pull boxes as indicated, as required to facilitate installation of conductors, and to limit conduit length and/or number of bends between pulling points in accordance with Section 260533.13.
- G. Box Supports:
  - 1. Secure and support boxes in accordance with NFPA 70 and Section 260529 using suitable supports and methods approved by the authority having jurisdiction.
  - 2. Provide independent support from building structure except for cast metal boxes (other than boxes used for fixture support) supported by threaded conduit connections in accordance with NFPA 70. Do not provide support from piping, ductwork, or other systems.
- H. Install boxes plumb and level.
- I. Flush-Mounted Boxes:
  - 1. Install boxes in noncombustible materials such as concrete, tile, gypsum, plaster, etc. so that front edge of box or associated raised cover is not set back from finished surface more than 1/4 inch (6 mm) or does not project beyond finished surface.
  - 2. Install boxes in combustible materials such as wood so that front edge of box or associated raised cover is flush with finished surface.
  - 3. Repair rough openings around boxes in noncombustible materials such as concrete, tile, gypsum, plaster, etc. so that there are no gaps or open spaces greater than 1/8 inch (3 mm) at the edge of the box.
- J. Install boxes as required to preserve insulation integrity.
- K. Underground Boxes/Enclosures:
  - 1. Install enclosure on gravel base, minimum 6 inches (150 mm) deep.
  - 2. Install additional bracing inside enclosures in accordance with manufacturer's instructions to minimize box sidewall deflections during backfilling. Backfill with cover bolted in place.
- L. Install permanent barrier between ganged wiring devices when voltage between adjacent devices exceeds 300 V.
- M. Install firestopping to preserve fire resistance rating of partitions and other elements, using materials and methods specified in Section 078400.
- N. Close unused box openings.
- O. Install blank wall plates on junction boxes and on outlet boxes with no devices or equipment installed or designated for future use.
- P. Provide grounding and bonding in accordance with Section 260526.
- Q. Identify boxes in accordance with Section 260553.

### **3.03 CLEANING**

- A. Clean interior of boxes to remove dirt, debris, plaster and other foreign material.

### **3.04 PROTECTION**

- A. Immediately after installation, protect boxes from entry of moisture and foreign material until ready for installation of conductors.

**END OF SECTION 260533.16**



**SECTION 260533.23**  
**SURFACE RACEWAYS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Surface raceway systems.
- B. Wireways.

**1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 260526 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.
- B. Section 260529 - Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems.
- C. Section 260533.13 - Conduit for Electrical Systems.
- D. Section 260533.16 - Boxes for Electrical Systems.
- E. Section 260553 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.

**1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction 2015.
- B. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- C. NEMA 250 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum) 2020.
- D. UL 5 - Surface Metal Raceways and Fittings Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- E. UL 870 - Wireways, Auxiliary Gutters, and Associated Fittings Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

**1.04 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets including dimensions, knockout sizes and locations, materials, fabrication details, finishes, service condition requirements, and accessories.
  - 1. Surface Raceway Systems: Include information on fill capacities for conductors and cables.
- C. Shop Drawings:
  - 1. Wireways: Provide dimensioned plan and elevation views including adjacent equipment with all required clearances indicated.

**1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.
- B. Maintain at the project site a copy of each referenced document that prescribes execution requirements.
- C. Product Listing Organization Qualifications: An organization recognized by OSHA as a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

**1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS**

**2.01 RACEWAY REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Provide all components, fittings, supports, and accessories required for a complete raceway system.
- B. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
- C. Do not use raceways for applications other than as permitted by NFPA 70 and product listing.

## **2.02 SURFACE RACEWAY SYSTEMS**

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Hubbell Incorporated: [www.hubbell.com/#sle](http://www.hubbell.com/#sle).
  - 2. MonoSystems, Inc: [www.monosystems.com/#sle](http://www.monosystems.com/#sle).
  - 3. Wiremold, a brand of Legrand North America, Inc: [www.legrand.us/#sle](http://www.legrand.us/#sle).
  - 4. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- B. Surface Metal Raceways: Listed and labeled as complying with UL 5.

## **2.03 WIREWAYS**

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Cooper B-Line, a division of Cooper Industries: [www.cooperindustries.com/#sle](http://www.cooperindustries.com/#sle).
  - 2. Enduro Composites: [www.endurocomposites.com/#sle](http://www.endurocomposites.com/#sle).
  - 3. Hoffman, a brand of Pentair Technical Products: [www.hoffmanonline.com/#sle](http://www.hoffmanonline.com/#sle).
  - 4. Schneider Electric; Square D Products: [www.schneider-electric.us/#sle](http://www.schneider-electric.us/#sle).
- B. Description: Lay-in wireways and wiring troughs with removable covers; listed and labeled as complying with UL 870.
- C. Wireway Type, Unless Otherwise Indicated:
  - 1. Indoor Clean, Dry Locations: NEMA 250, Type 1, painted steel with screw-cover.
  - 2. Outdoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 3R, painted steel with screw-cover; include provision for padlocking.
- D. Finish for Painted Steel Wireways: Manufacturer's standard grey unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Where wireway size is not indicated, size to comply with NFPA 70 but not less than applicable minimum size requirements specified.

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### **3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.
- B. Verify that outlet boxes and conduit terminations are installed in proper locations and are properly sized in accordance with NFPA 70 to accommodate raceways.
- C. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive raceways and that final surface finishes are complete, including painting.
- D. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

### **3.02 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Perform work in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship).
- C. Install raceways plumb and level.
- D. Arrange wireways and associated raceway connections to comply with NFPA 70, including but not limited to requirements for deflected conductors and wireways used as pullboxes. Increase size of wireway where necessary.
- E. Secure and support raceways in accordance with Section 260529 at intervals complying with NFPA 70 and manufacturer's requirements.
- F. Close unused raceway openings.
- G. Provide grounding and bonding in accordance with Section 260526.
- H. Identify raceways in accordance with Section 260553.

### **3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. See Section 014000 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Inspect raceways for damage and defects.
- C. Correct wiring deficiencies and replace damaged or defective raceways.

### **3.04 CLEANING**

- A. Clean exposed surfaces to remove dirt, paint, or other foreign material and restore to match original factory finish.

### **3.05 PROTECTION**

- A. Protect installed raceways from subsequent construction operations.

**END OF SECTION 260533.23**



**SECTION 260548**  
**VIBRATION AND SEISMIC CONTROLS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS**

**PART 2 PRODUCTS**

**1.01 VIBRATION ISOLATION REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Design and provide vibration isolation systems to reduce vibration transmission to supporting structure from vibration-producing electrical equipment and/or electrical connections to vibration-isolated equipment.
- B. Comply with applicable general recommendations of ASHRAE (HVACA), where not in conflict with other specified requirements:
- C. General Requirements:
  - 1. Select vibration isolators to provide required static deflection.
  - 2. Select vibration isolators for uniform deflection based on distributed operating weight of actual installed equipment.
  - 3. Select seismic type vibration isolators to comply with seismic design requirements, including conditions of equipment seismic certification where applicable.
- D. Conduit Isolation:
  - 1. Use flexible conduit or cable for electrical connections to vibration-isolated equipment, including equipment installed under other sections or by others.
    - a. Minimum Length: 3 feet (0.9 m) unless otherwise indicated.
  - 2. Vibration Isolators:
    - a. Provide vibration isolators for conduit supports:
      - 1) For conduits over 2 inch (53 mm) trade size located below or within 50 feet (15.2 m) of noise-sensitive areas indicated.
    - b. Minimum Static Deflection:
      - 1) First Three Supports Closest to Isolated Equipment: Same as static deflection of equipment; maximum of 2 inch (50 mm) deflection required.
      - 2) Remainder of Supports: 0.75 inch (19 mm) deflection unless otherwise indicated.

**1.02 SEISMIC CONTROL REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Design and provide electrical component restraints, supports, and attachments suitable for seismic loads determined in accordance with applicable codes, as well as gravity and operating loads and other structural design considerations of the installed location. Consider wind loads for outdoor electrical components.
- B. Seismic Design Criteria: ICC (IBC).
  - 1. Seismic Design Category: C.
  - 2. Risk Category: III.
- C. Component Importance Factor (Ip): Electrical components essential to life safety to be assigned a component importance factor (Ip) of 1.5 as indicated or as required. This includes but is not limited to:
  - 1. Electrical components required to function for life safety purposes after an earthquake.
  - 2. Electrical components that support or otherwise contain hazardous substances.
- D. Seismic Qualification of Equipment:
  - 1. Provide special certification for electrical equipment furnished under other sections and assigned a component importance factor (Ip) of 1.5, certifying that equipment will remain operable following a design level earthquake.
  - 2. Seismic qualification to be by shake table testing in accordance with recognized testing standard procedure, such as ICC-ES AC156, acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 3. Notify Architect and obtain direction where mounting restrictions required by conditions of seismic certification conflict with specified requirements.
  - 4. Seismically qualified equipment to be furnished with factory-installed labels referencing certificate of compliance and associated mounting restrictions.

E. Seismic Restraints:

1. Provide seismic restraints for electrical components except where exempt according to applicable codes and specified seismic design criteria, as approved by authorities having jurisdiction.
2. Seismic Restraint Exemptions:
  - a. Exemptions for Seismic Design Category C:
    - 1) Electrical components where either of the following apply:
      - (a) The component importance factor ( $I_p$ ) is 1.0 and the component is positively attached to the structure.
      - (b) The component weighs 20 pounds (89 N) or less or, in the case of a distributed system, 5 pounds per foot (73 N/m) or less.
  - b. Conduit, Cable Tray, and Raceway Exemptions, All Seismic Design Categories:
    - 1) Raceways with component importance factor ( $I_p$ ) of 1.0 where flexible connections are provided between cable tray or raceway and associated components, where cable tray or raceway is positively attached to the structure, and where one of the following apply:
      - (a) Trapeze supported conduits, cable trays, or raceways with trapeze assemblies using 3/8 inch (10 mm) diameter rod hangers not exceeding 12 inches (305 mm) in length from support point connection to the supporting structure, and the total weight supported by any single trapeze is 100 pounds (445 N) or less.
      - (b) Trapeze supported conduits, cable trays, or raceways with trapeze assemblies using 1/2 inch (13 mm) diameter rod hangers not exceeding 12 inches (305 mm) in length from support point connection to the supporting structure, and the total weight supported by any single trapeze is 200 pounds (890 N) or less.
      - (c) Trapeze supported conduits, cable trays, or raceways with trapeze assemblies using 1/2 inch (13 mm) diameter rod hangers not exceeding 24 inches (610 mm) in length from support point connection to the supporting structure, and the total weight supported by any single trapeze is 100 pounds (445 N) or less.
      - (d) Hanger supported conduits, cable trays, or raceways with individual rod hangers 3/8 inch (10 mm) or 1/2 inch (13 mm) in diameter not exceeding 12 inches (305 mm) in length from support point connection to the supporting structure, and the total weight supported by any single rod is 50 pounds (220 N) or less.
    - 2) Conduits less than 2-1/2 inch (64 mm) trade size.
  - c. Lighting Exemptions, All Seismic Design Categories:
    - 1) Suspended luminaires where attachments are designed to accommodate 1.4 times the operating weight acting in both the vertical and horizontal directions and connections to structure allow for 360 degree range of motion in the horizontal plane; arrange to prevent impact between luminaires and the structure or other nonstructural components.
    - 2) Lay-in luminaires weighing less than 56 pounds (25 kg) secured to ceiling grid and provided with safety wires in accordance with ASTM E580/E580M.
3. Comply with applicable general recommendations of the following, where not in conflict with applicable codes, seismic design criteria, or other specified requirements:
  - a. ASHRAE (HVACA).
  - b. FEMA 413.
  - c. FEMA E-74.
  - d. SMACNA (SRM).
4. Seismic restraint capacities to be verified by a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) or certified by an independent third-party registered professional engineer acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
5. Seismic Restraint Systems:
  - a. Except where otherwise restricted, use of either cable or rigid restraints is permitted.

- b. Use only cable restraints to restrain vibration-isolated electrical components, including distributed systems.
- c. Use only one restraint system type for a given electrical component or distributed system (e.g., conduit, cable tray) run; mixing of cable and rigid restraints on a given component/run is not permitted.
- d. Size restraint elements, including anchorage, to resist seismic loads as necessary to restrain electrical component in all lateral directions; consider bracket geometry in anchor load calculations.
- e. Use rod stiffener clips to attach bracing to hanger rods as required to prevent rod buckling from vertical (upward) compressive load introduced by cable or rigid restraints loaded in tension, in excess of downward tensile load due to supported electrical component weight.
- f. Select hanger rods and associated anchorage as required to accommodate vertical (downward) tensile load introduced by rigid restraints loaded in compression, in addition to downward tensile load due to supported electrical component weight.
- g. Clevis hangers may only be used for attachment of transverse restraints; do not use for attachment of longitudinal restraints.
- h. Where seismic restraints are attached to clevis hangers, provide clevis bolt reinforcement accessory to prevent clevis hanger deformation.
- i. Do not introduce lateral loads on open bar joist chords or the weak axis of beams, or loads in any direction at other than panel points unless approved by project Structural Engineer of Record.
- j. Manufacturer's certified seismic restraint design may be submitted as an alternative to project-specific design and documentation, subject to approval of authorities having jurisdiction.

F. Seismic Attachments:

- 1. Attachments to be bolted, welded, or otherwise positively fastened without consideration of frictional resistance produced by the effects of gravity.
- 2. Post-Installed Concrete and Masonry Anchors: Evaluated and recognized by ICC Evaluation Service, LLC (ICC-ES) or qualified evaluation service acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for compliance with applicable building code, and qualified for seismic applications; concrete anchors to be qualified for installation in both cracked and uncracked concrete.
- 3. Do not use power-actuated fasteners.
- 4. Do not use friction clips (devices that rely on mechanically applied friction to resist loads). Beam clamps may be used for supporting sustained loads where provided with restraining straps.
- 5. Comply with anchor minimum embedment, minimum spacing, minimum member thickness, and minimum edge distance requirements.
- 6. Concrete Housekeeping Pads:
  - a. Increase size of pad as required to comply with anchor requirements.
  - b. Provide pad reinforcement and doweling to ensure integrity of pad and connection and to provide adequate load path from pad to supporting structure.

G. Seismic Interactions:

- 1. Include provisions to prevent seismic impact between electrical components and other structural or nonstructural components.
- 2. Include provisions such that failure of a component, either essential or nonessential, does not cause the failure of an essential component.
- 3. Comply with minimum clearance requirements between electrical equipment, distribution systems, and associated supports and fire protection sprinkler system drops and sprigs.

H. Seismic Relative Displacement Provisions:

- 1. Use suitable fittings or flexible connections to accommodate:
  - a. Relative displacements at connections between components, including distributed systems (e.g., conduit, cable tray); do not exceed load limits for equipment utility connections.

- b. Relative displacements between component supports attached to dissimilar parts of structure that may move differently during an earthquake.
- c. Design displacements at seismic separations.
- d. Anticipated drifts between floors.

### 1.03 SEISMIC RESTRAINT SYSTEMS

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Seismic Restraint Systems:
    - a. AFCON, a brand of Anvil International: [www.anvilintl.com/#sle](http://www.anvilintl.com/#sle).
    - b. Eaton Corporation: [www.eaton.com/#sle](http://www.eaton.com/#sle).
    - c. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc: [www.kineticsnoise.com/#sle](http://www.kineticsnoise.com/#sle).
    - d. Mason Industries: [www.mason-ind.com/#sle](http://www.mason-ind.com/#sle).
- B. Description: System components and accessories specifically designed for field assembly and attachment of seismic restraints.
- C. Cable Restraints:
  - 1. Comply with ASCE 19.
  - 2. Cables: Pre-stretched, galvanized steel wire rope with certified break strength.
  - 3. Cable Connections: Use only swaged end fittings. Cable clips and wedge type end fittings are not permitted in accordance with ASCE 19.
  - 4. Use protective thimbles for cable loops where potential for cable damage exists.
- D. Rigid Restraints: Use MFMA-4 steel channel (strut), steel angle, or steel pipe for structural element; suitable for both compressive and tensile design loads.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 2.01 CODE-REQUIRED SPECIAL INSPECTIONS

- A. Arrange work to accommodate tests and/or inspections performed by Special Inspection Agency employed by Owner or Architect in accordance with Section 014533 and statement of special inspections as required by applicable building code.
- B. Frequency of Special Inspections: Where special inspections are designated as continuous or periodic, arrange work accordingly.
  - 1. Continuous Special Inspections: Special Inspection Agency to be present in the area where the work is being performed and observe the work at all times the work is in progress.
  - 2. Periodic Special Inspections: Special Inspection Agency to be present in the area where work is being performed and observe the work part-time or intermittently and at the completion of the work.
- C. Seismic special inspections include, but are not limited to:
  - 1. Seismically Qualified Equipment: Verification that label, anchorage, and mounting comply with certificate of compliance.
  - 2. Anchorage of electric equipment for emergency and standby power systems for Seismic Design Categories C, D, E, and F; periodic inspection.
  - 3. Verification of required clearances between electrical equipment, distribution systems, and associated supports and fire protection sprinkler system drops and sprigs for Seismic Design Categories C, D, E, and F; periodic inspection.
- D. Prior to starting work, Contractor to submit written statement of responsibility to authorities having jurisdiction and to Owner acknowledging awareness of special requirements contained in the statement of special inspections.
- E. Special Inspection Agency services do not relieve Contractor from performing inspections and testing specified elsewhere.

### 2.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install products in accordance with applicable requirements of NECA 1 (general workmanship).

- C. Install anchors and fasteners in accordance with ICC Evaluation Services, LLC (ICC-ES) evaluation report conditions of use where applicable.
- D. Secure fasteners according to manufacturer's recommended torque settings.
- E. Install flexible conduit and cable connections to provide sufficient slack for vibration isolation and/or seismic relative displacements as indicated or as required.
- F. Vibration Isolation Systems:
  - 1. Clean debris from beneath vibration-isolated equipment that could cause short-circuiting of isolation.
  - 2. Use elastomeric grommets for attachments where required to prevent short-circuiting of isolation.
  - 3. Adjust isolators to be free of isolation short circuits during normal operation.
  - 4. Do not overtighten fasteners such that resilient material isolator pads are compressed beyond manufacturer's maximum recommended deflection.
- G. Seismic Controls:
  - 1. Provide specified snubbing element air gap; remove any factory-installed spacers, debris or other obstructions.
  - 2. Use only specified components, anchorage, and hardware evaluated by seismic design. Comply with conditions of seismic certification where applicable.
  - 3. Where mounting hole diameter exceeds bolt diameter by more than 0.125 inch (3 mm), use epoxy grout, elastomeric grommet, or welded washer to reduce clearance to 0.125 inch (3 mm) or less.
  - 4. Equipment with Sheet Metal Housings:
    - a. Use Belleville washers to distribute stress over a larger surface area of the sheet metal connection interface as approved by manufacturer.
    - b. Attach additional steel as approved by manufacturer where required to transfer loads to structure.
    - c. Where mounting surface is irregular, do not shim housing; reinforce housing with additional steel as approved by manufacturer.
  - 5. Concrete Housekeeping Pads:
    - a. Size in accordance with seismic design to meet anchor requirements.
    - b. Install pad reinforcement and doweling in accordance with seismic design to ensure integrity of pad and associated connection to slab.
  - 6. Seismic Restraint Systems:
    - a. Do not attach seismic restraints and gravity supports to dissimilar parts of structure that may move differently during an earthquake.
    - b. Install restraints within permissible angles in accordance with seismic design.
    - c. Install cable restraints straight between component/run and structural attachment; do not bend around other nonstructural components or structural elements.
    - d. Install cable restraints for vibration-isolated components slightly slack to prevent short-circuiting of isolation.
    - e. Install hanger rod stiffeners where indicated using only specified clamps; do not weld stiffeners to hanger rod.

### **2.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. See Section 014000 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Inspect vibration isolation and/or seismic control components for damage and defects.
- C. Vibration Isolation Systems:
  - 1. Verify isolator static deflections.
  - 2. Verify vibration isolation performance during normal operation; investigate sources of isolation short circuits.
- D. Seismic Controls:
  - 1. Verify snubbing element air gaps.

- E. Correct deficiencies and replace damaged or defective vibration isolation and/or seismic control components.

**END OF SECTION 260548**

**SECTION 260553  
IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Electrical identification requirements.
- B. Identification nameplates and labels.
- C. Wire and cable markers.
- D. Voltage markers.
- E. Underground warning tape.
- F. Warning signs and labels.

**1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- B. UL 969 - Marking and Labeling Systems Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

**1.03 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements for submittals procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for each product.
- C. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation and installation of product.

**1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.

**1.05 FIELD CONDITIONS**

- A. Do not install adhesive products when ambient temperature is lower than recommended by manufacturer.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS**

**2.01 IDENTIFICATION REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Identification for Equipment:
  - 1. Use identification nameplate to identify each piece of electrical distribution and control equipment and associated sections, compartments, and components.
    - a. Enclosed switches, circuit breakers, and motor controllers:
      - 1) Identify voltage and phase.
      - 2) Identify power source and circuit number. Include location when not within sight of equipment.
      - 3) Identify load(s) served. Include location when not within sight of equipment.
  - 2. Use identification label or identification nameplate on inside of door at each fused switch to identify required NEMA fuse class and size.
  - 3. Use identification label or identification nameplate on inside of door at each motor controller to identify nameplate horsepower, full load amperes, code letter, service factor, voltage, and phase of motor(s) controlled.
- B. Identification for Conductors and Cables:
  - 1. Color Coding for Power Conductors 600 V and Less: Comply with Section 260519.
  - 2. Use identification nameplate or identification label to identify color code for ungrounded and grounded power conductors inside door or enclosure at each piece of feeder or branch-circuit distribution equipment when premises has feeders or branch circuits served by more than one nominal voltage system.

3. Use wire and cable markers to identify circuit number or other designation indicated for power, control, and instrumentation conductors and cables at the following locations:
    - a. Within boxes when more than one circuit is present.
    - b. Within equipment enclosures when conductors and cables enter or leave the enclosure.
  4. Use wire and cable markers to identify connected grounding electrode system components for grounding electrode conductors.
- C. Identification for Raceways:
1. Use voltage markers or color-coded bands to identify systems other than normal power system for accessible conduits at maximum intervals of 20 feet (6.1 m).
    - a. Color-Coded Bands: Use field-painting or vinyl color coding electrical tape to mark bands 3 inches (76 mm) wide.
      - 1) Color Code:
        - (a) Fire Alarm System: Red.
      - 2) Vinyl Color Coding Electrical Tape: Comply with Section 260519.
  2. Use identification labels or plastic marker tags to identify spare conduits at each end. Identify purpose and termination location.
  3. Use underground warning tape to identify underground raceways.
- D. Identification for Devices:
1. Wiring Device and Wallplate Finishes: Comply with Section 262726.
  2. Use identification label to identify fire alarm system devices.

## 2.02 IDENTIFICATION NAMEPLATES AND LABELS

- A. Identification Nameplates:
1. Manufacturers:
    - a. Brimar Industries, Inc: [www.brimar.com/#sle](http://www.brimar.com/#sle).
    - b. Kolbi Pipe Marker Co: [www.kolbipipemarkers.com/#sle](http://www.kolbipipemarkers.com/#sle).
    - c. Seton Identification Products: [www.seton.com/#sle](http://www.seton.com/#sle).
  2. Materials:
    - a. Indoor Clean, Dry Locations: Use plastic nameplates.
    - b. Outdoor Locations: Use plastic, stainless steel, or aluminum nameplates suitable for exterior use.
  3. Plastic Nameplates: Two-layer or three-layer laminated acrylic or electrically non-conductive phenolic with beveled edges; minimum thickness of 1/16 inch (1.6 mm); engraved text.
  4. Stainless Steel Nameplates: Minimum thickness of 1/32 inch (0.8 mm); engraved or laser-etched text.
  5. Aluminum Nameplates: Anodized; minimum thickness of 1/32 inch (0.8 mm); engraved or laser-etched text.
  6. Mounting Holes for Mechanical Fasteners: Two, centered on sides for sizes up to 1 inch (25 mm) high; Four, located at corners for larger sizes.
- B. Identification Labels:
1. Manufacturers:
    - a. Brady Corporation: [www.bradyid.com/#sle](http://www.bradyid.com/#sle).
    - b. Brother International Corporation: [www.brother-usa.com/#sle](http://www.brother-usa.com/#sle).
    - c. Panduit Corp: [www.panduit.com/#sle](http://www.panduit.com/#sle).
  2. Materials: Use self-adhesive laminated plastic labels; UV, chemical, water, heat, and abrasion resistant.
  3. Text: Use factory pre-printed or machine-printed text. Do not use handwritten text unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Format for Fire Alarm Device Identification:
1. Minimum Size: 3/8 inch (10 mm) by 1.5 inches (38 mm).
  2. Legend: Designation indicated and device zone or address.
  3. Text: All capitalized unless otherwise indicated.

4. Minimum Text Height: 3/16 inch (5 mm).
5. Color: Red text on white background.

### **2.03 WIRE AND CABLE MARKERS**

- A. Manufacturers:
  1. Brady Corporation: [www.bradyid.com/#sle](http://www.bradyid.com/#sle).
  2. HellermannTyton: [www.hellermanntyton.com/#sle](http://www.hellermanntyton.com/#sle).
  3. Panduit Corp: [www.panduit.com/#sle](http://www.panduit.com/#sle).
- B. Markers for Conductors and Cables: Use wrap-around self-adhesive vinyl cloth, wrap-around self-adhesive vinyl self-laminating, heat-shrink sleeve, plastic sleeve, plastic clip-on, or vinyl split sleeve type markers suitable for the conductor or cable to be identified.
- C. Markers for Conductor and Cable Bundles: Use plastic marker tags secured by nylon cable ties.
- D. Legend: Power source and circuit number or other designation indicated.
- E. Text: Use factory pre-printed or machine-printed text, all capitalized unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Minimum Text Height: 1/8 inch (3 mm).
- G. Color: Black text on white background unless otherwise indicated.

### **2.04 VOLTAGE MARKERS**

- A. Manufacturers:
  1. Brady Corporation: [www.bradyid.com/#sle](http://www.bradyid.com/#sle).
  2. Brimar Industries, Inc: [www.brimar.com/#sle](http://www.brimar.com/#sle).
  3. Seton Identification Products: [www.seton.com/#sle](http://www.seton.com/#sle).
- B. Markers for Conduits: Use factory pre-printed self-adhesive vinyl, self-adhesive vinyl cloth, or vinyl snap-around type markers.
- C. Minimum Size:
  1. Markers for Conduits: As recommended by manufacturer for conduit size to be identified.
- D. Legend:
  1. Markers for System Identification:
- E. Color: Black text on orange background unless otherwise indicated.

### **2.05 UNDERGROUND WARNING TAPE**

- A. Manufacturers:
  1. Brady Corporation: [www.bradyid.com/#sle](http://www.bradyid.com/#sle).
  2. Brimar Industries, Inc: [www.brimar.com/#sle](http://www.brimar.com/#sle).
  3. Seton Identification Products: [www.seton.com/#sle](http://www.seton.com/#sle).
- B. Materials: Use non-detectable type polyethylene tape suitable for direct burial, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Non-detectable Type Tape: 6 inches (152 mm) wide, with minimum thickness of 4 mil (0.1 mm).
- D. Legend: Type of service, continuously repeated over full length of tape.
- E. Color:

### **2.06 WARNING SIGNS AND LABELS**

- A. Manufacturers:
  1. Brimar Industries, Inc: [www.brimar.com/#sle](http://www.brimar.com/#sle).
  2. Clarion Safety Systems, LLC: [www.clarionsafety.com/#sle](http://www.clarionsafety.com/#sle).
  3. Insite Solutions, LLC: [www.stop-painting.com/#sle](http://www.stop-painting.com/#sle).
  4. Seton Identification Products: [www.seton.com/#sle](http://www.seton.com/#sle).
- B. Comply with ANSI Z535.2 or ANSI Z535.4 as applicable.
- C. Warning Signs:

1. Materials:
    - a. Indoor Dry, Clean Locations: Use factory pre-printed rigid plastic or self-adhesive vinyl signs.
  2. Rigid Signs: Provide four mounting holes at corners for mechanical fasteners.
  3. Minimum Size: 7 by 10 inches (178 by 254 mm) unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Warning Labels:
1. Materials: Use factory pre-printed or machine-printed self-adhesive polyester or self-adhesive vinyl labels; UV, chemical, water, heat, and abrasion resistant; produced using materials recognized to UL 969.
  2. Machine-Printed Labels: Use thermal transfer process printing machines and accessories recommended by label manufacturer.
  3. Minimum Size: 2 by 4 inches (51 mm by 102 mm) unless otherwise indicated.

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### **3.01 PREPARATION**

- A. Clean surfaces to receive adhesive products according to manufacturer's instructions.

### **3.02 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install identification products to be plainly visible for examination, adjustment, servicing, and maintenance. Unless otherwise indicated, locate products as follows:
1. Surface-Mounted Equipment: Enclosure front.
  2. Flush-Mounted Equipment: Inside of equipment door.
  3. Free-Standing Equipment: Enclosure front; also enclosure rear for equipment with rear access.
  4. Elevated Equipment: Legible from the floor or working platform.
  5. Interior Components: Legible from the point of access.
  6. Conduits: Legible from the floor.
  7. Conductors and Cables: Legible from the point of access.
  8. Devices: Outside face of cover.
- C. Install identification products centered, level, and parallel with lines of item being identified.
- D. Secure nameplates to exterior surfaces of enclosures using stainless steel screws and to interior surfaces using self-adhesive backing or epoxy cement.
- E. Install self-adhesive labels and markers to achieve maximum adhesion, with no bubbles or wrinkles and edges properly sealed.
- F. Install underground warning tape above buried lines with one tape per trench at 3 inches (75 mm) below finished grade.
- G. Secure rigid signs using stainless steel screws.

**END OF SECTION 260553**

**SECTION 260583  
WIRING CONNECTIONS**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Electrical connections to equipment.

**1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 260519 - Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables.
- B. Section 260533.13 - Conduit for Electrical Systems.
- C. Section 260533.16 - Boxes for Electrical Systems.
- D. Section 262726 - Wiring Devices.

**1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. NEMA WD 1 - General Color Requirements for Wiring Devices 1999 (Reaffirmed 2020).
- B. NEMA WD 6 - Wiring Devices - Dimensional Specifications 2016.
- C. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

**1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Coordination:
  - 1. Obtain and review shop drawings, product data, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and manufacturer's instructions for equipment furnished under other sections.
  - 2. Determine connection locations and requirements.
- B. Sequencing:
  - 1. Install rough-in of electrical connections before installation of equipment is required.
  - 2. Make electrical connections before required start-up of equipment.

**1.05 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide wiring device manufacturer's catalog information showing dimensions, configurations, and construction.
- C. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, and installation of product.

**1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.
- B. Products: Listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS**

**2.01 MATERIALS**

- A. Wiring Devices: As specified in Section 262726.
- B. Flexible Conduit: As specified in Section 260533.13.
- C. Wire and Cable: As specified in Section 260519.
- D. Boxes: As specified in Section 260533.16.

**2.02 EQUIPMENT CONNECTIONS**

**PART 3 EXECUTION**

**3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. Verify that equipment is ready for electrical connection, wiring, and energization.

**3.02 ELECTRICAL CONNECTIONS**

- A. Make electrical connections in accordance with equipment manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Make conduit connections to equipment using flexible conduit. Use liquidtight flexible conduit with watertight connectors in damp or wet locations.
- C. Connect heat producing equipment using wire and cable with insulation suitable for temperatures encountered.
- D. Provide receptacle outlet to accommodate connection with attachment plug.
- E. Provide cord and cap where field-supplied attachment plug is required.
- F. Install suitable strain-relief clamps and fittings for cord connections at outlet boxes and equipment connection boxes.
- G. Install disconnect switches, controllers, control stations, and control devices to complete equipment wiring requirements.
- H. Install terminal block jumpers to complete equipment wiring requirements.
- I. Install interconnecting conduit and wiring between devices and equipment to complete equipment wiring requirements.

**END OF SECTION 260583**

**SECTION 262200  
LOW-VOLTAGE TRANSFORMERS**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. General purpose transformers.
- B. K-factor transformers rated for nonlinear loads.

**1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 260526 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.
- B. Section 260529 - Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems.
- C. Section 260533.13 - Conduit for Electrical Systems: Flexible conduit connections.
- D. Section 260553 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.

**1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. 10 CFR 431, Subpart K - Energy Efficiency Program for Certain Commercial and Industrial Equipment - Distribution Transformers Current Edition.
- B. IEEE C57.96 - IEEE Standard Guide for Loading Dry-Type Distribution and Power Transformers 2013.
- C. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction 2015.
- D. NECA 409 - Standard for Installing and Maintaining Dry-Type Transformers 2015.
- E. NEMA ST 20 - Dry Type Transformers for General Applications 2014.
- F. NEMA 250 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum) 2020.
- G. NETA ATS - Standard For Acceptance Testing Specifications For Electrical Power Equipment And Systems 2021.
- H. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- I. UL 506 - Standard for Specialty Transformers Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- J. UL 1561 - Standard for Dry-Type General Purpose and Power Transformers Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

**1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Coordination:
  - 1. Coordinate the work with other trades to avoid placement of ductwork, piping, equipment, or other potential obstructions within the dedicated equipment spaces and working clearances required by NFPA 70.
  - 2. Coordinate arrangement of electrical equipment with the dimensions and clearance requirements of the actual equipment to be installed.
  - 3. Coordinate the work with placement of supports, anchors, etc. required for mounting.
  - 4. Verify with manufacturer that conductor terminations are suitable for use with the conductors to be installed.
  - 5. Notify Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

**1.05 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Include voltage, kVA, impedance, tap configurations, insulation system class and rated temperature rise, efficiency, sound level, enclosure ratings, outline and support point dimensions, weight, required clearances, service condition requirements, and installed features.
  - 1. Vibration Isolators: Include attachment method and rated load and deflection.
  - 2. K-factor Rated Transformers: Include K-factor ratings.

- C. Shop Drawings: Provide dimensioned plan and elevation views of transformers and adjacent equipment with all required clearances indicated.
- D. Source Quality Control Test Reports: Include reports for tests designated in NEMA ST 20 as design and routine tests.
- E. Field Quality Control Test Reports.

#### **1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.

#### **1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Store in a clean, dry space. Maintain factory wrapping or provide an additional heavy canvas or heavy plastic cover to protect units from dirt, water, construction debris, and traffic.
- B. Handle in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions. Lift only with lugs provided for the purpose. Handle carefully to avoid damage to transformer internal components, enclosure, and finish.

#### **1.08 FIELD CONDITIONS**

- A. Ambient Temperature: Do not exceed the following maximum temperatures during and after installation of transformers.
  1. Greater than 10 kVA: 104 degrees F (40 degrees C) maximum.
  2. Less than 10 kVA: 77 degrees F (25 degrees C) maximum.

#### **1.09 WARRANTY**

- A. See Section 017800 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.

### **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

#### **2.01 MANUFACTURERS**

- A. Eaton Corporation: [www.eaton.com/#sle](http://www.eaton.com/#sle).
- B. Schneider Electric; Square D Products: [www.schneider-electric.us/#sle](http://www.schneider-electric.us/#sle).

#### **2.02 TRANSFORMERS - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Description: Factory-assembled, dry type transformers for 60 Hz operation designed and manufactured in accordance with NEMA ST 20 and listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
- B. Unless noted otherwise, transformer ratings indicated are for continuous loading according to IEEE C57.96 under the following service conditions:
  1. Altitude: Less than 3,300 feet (1,000 m).
  2. Ambient Temperature:
    - a. Greater than 10 kVA: Not exceeding 104 degrees F (40 degrees C).
    - b. Less than 10 kVA: Not exceeding 77 degrees F (25 degrees C).
- C. Core: High grade, non-aging silicon steel with high magnetic permeability and low hysteresis and eddy current losses. Keep magnetic flux densities substantially below saturation point, even at 10 percent primary overvoltage. Tightly clamp core laminations to prevent plate movement and maintain consistent pressure throughout core length.
- D. Impregnate core and coil assembly with non-hydroscopic thermo-setting varnish to effectively seal out moisture and other contaminants.
- E. Basic Impulse Level: 10 kV.
- F. Ground core and coil assembly to enclosure by means of a visible flexible copper grounding strap.
- G. Isolate core and coil from enclosure using vibration-absorbing mounts.
- H. Nameplate: Include transformer connection data, ratings, wiring diagrams, and overload capacity based on rated winding temperature rise.

#### **2.03 GENERAL PURPOSE TRANSFORMERS**

- A. Description: Self-cooled, two winding transformers listed and labeled as complying with UL 506 or UL 1561; ratings as indicated on the drawings.
- B. Insulation System and Allowable Average Winding Temperature Rise:
  - 1. Less than 15 kVA: Class 180 degrees C insulation system with 115 degrees C average winding temperature rise.
  - 2. 15 kVA and Larger: Class 220 degrees C insulation system with 150 degrees C average winding temperature rise.
- C. Coil Conductors: Continuous aluminum windings with terminations brazed or welded.
- D. Winding Taps:
- E. Energy Efficiency: Comply with 10 CFR 431, Subpart K.
- F. Sound Levels: Standard sound levels complying with NEMA ST 20
- G. Mounting Provisions:
  - 1. Less than 15 kVA: Suitable for wall mounting.
  - 2. 15 kVA through 75 kVA: Suitable for wall, floor, or trapeze mounting.
  - 3. Larger than 75 kVA: Suitable for floor mounting.
- H. Transformer Enclosure: Comply with NEMA ST 20.
  - 1. Environment Type per NEMA 250: Unless otherwise indicated, as specified for the following installation locations:
    - a. Indoor clean, dry locations: Type 2.
    - b. Outdoor locations: Type 3R.
  - 2. Construction: Steel.
    - a. Less than 15 kVA: Totally enclosed, non-ventilated.
    - b. 15 kVA and Larger: Ventilated.
  - 3. Finish: Manufacturer's standard grey, suitable for outdoor installations.
  - 4. Provide lifting eyes or brackets.
- I. Accessories:
  - 1. Mounting Brackets: Provide manufacturer's standard brackets.
  - 2. Weathershield Kits: Provide for ventilated transformers installed outdoors to provide a listed NEMA 250, type 3R assembly.
  - 3. Lug Kits: Sized as required for termination of conductors as indicated on the drawings.

#### **2.04 K-FACTOR TRANSFORMERS RATED FOR NONLINEAR LOADS**

- A. Description: Self-cooled, two winding transformers listed and labeled as complying with UL 1561, and designed to supply nonlinear loads to the degree designated by the UL defined K-factor; ratings as indicated on the drawings.
- B. K-factor Rating: K-4, or higher.
- C. Insulation System and Allowable Average Winding Temperature Rise: Class 220 degrees C insulation system with 150 degrees C average winding temperature rise.
- D. Coil Conductors: Continuous aluminum windings with terminations brazed or welded. Individually insulate secondary conductors and arrange to minimize hysteresis and eddy current losses at harmonic frequencies. Size secondary neutral conductor at twice the secondary phase conductor ampacity.
- E. Winding Taps: Two 2.5 percent full capacity primary taps above and four 2.5 percent full capacity primary taps below rated voltage.
- F. Neutral Bus: Sized to accommodate twice the rated secondary current.
- G. Energy Efficiency: Comply with 10 CFR 431, Subpart K.
- H. Sound Levels: Standard sound levels complying with NEMA ST 20
- I. Mounting Provisions:
  - 1. Up to 75 kVA: Suitable for wall, floor, or trapeze mounting.
  - 2. Larger than 75 kVA: Suitable for floor mounting.

- J. Transformer Enclosure: Comply with NEMA ST 20.
  - 1. Environment Type per NEMA 250: Unless otherwise indicated, as specified for the following installation locations:
    - a. Indoor clean, dry locations: Type 2.
    - b. Outdoor locations: Type 3R.
  - 2. Construction: Steel, ventilated.
  - 3. Finish: Manufacturer's standard grey, suitable for outdoor installations.
  - 4. Provide lifting eyes or brackets.
- K. Accessories:
  - 1. Weathershield Kits: Provide for ventilated transformers installed outdoors to provide a listed NEMA 250, type 3R assembly.
  - 2. Lug Kits: Sized as required for termination of conductors as indicated on the drawings.

## **2.05 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. Factory test transformers according to NEMA ST 20.

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### **3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.
- B. Verify that suitable support frames and anchors are installed where required and that mounting surfaces are ready to receive transformers.
- C. Perform pre-installation tests and inspections on transformers per manufacturer's instructions and as specified in NECA 409. Correct deficiencies prior to installation.
- D. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

### **3.02 INSTALLATION**

- A. Perform work in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship).
- B. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Install transformers in accordance with NECA 409 and IEEE C57.94.
- D. Use flexible conduit, under the provisions of Section 260533.13, 2 feet (600 mm) minimum length, for connections to transformer case. Make conduit connections to side panel of enclosure.
- E. Arrange equipment to provide minimum clearances as specified on transformer nameplate and in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and NFPA 70.
- F. Install transformers plumb and level.
- G. Transformer Support:
  - 1. Provide required support and attachment in accordance with Section 260529, where not furnished by transformer manufacturer.
  - 2. Use integral transformer flanges, accessory brackets furnished by manufacturer, or field-fabricated supports to support wall-mounted transformers.
  - 3. Unless otherwise indicated, mount floor-mounted transformers on properly sized 3 inch (80 mm) high concrete pad constructed in accordance with Section 033000.
  - 4. Use trapeze hangers assembled from threaded rods and metal channel (strut) to support suspended transformers. Provide independent support from building structure. Do not provide support from piping, ductwork, or other systems.
- H. Provide grounding and bonding in accordance with Section 260526.
- I. Remove shipping braces and adjust bolts that attach the core and coil mounting bracket to the enclosure according to manufacturer's recommendations in order to reduce audible noise transmission.
- J. Where not factory-installed, install lugs sized as required for termination of conductors as indicated.

K. Identify transformers in accordance with Section 260553.

**3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. See Section 014000 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Inspect and test in accordance with NETA ATS, except Section 4.
- C. Perform inspections and tests listed in NETA ATS Sections 7.2.1.1 and 7.2.1.2. Tests and inspections listed as optional are not required.

**3.04 ADJUSTING**

- A. Measure primary and secondary voltages and make appropriate tap adjustments.
- B. Adjust tightness of mechanical and electrical connections to manufacturer's recommended torque settings.

**3.05 CLEANING**

- A. Clean dirt and debris from transformer components according to manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Repair scratched or marred exterior surfaces to match original factory finish.

**END OF SECTION 262200**



## **SECTION 262413 SWITCHBOARDS**

### **PART 1 GENERAL**

#### **1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Low-voltage (600 V and less) switchboards and associated accessories for service and distribution applications.
- B. Overcurrent protective devices for switchboards.

#### **1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 260526 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.
- B. Section 260529 - Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems.
- C. Section 260548 - Vibration and Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems.
  - 1. Includes requirements for the seismic qualification of equipment specified in this section.
- D. Section 260553 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.
- E. Section 264300 - Surge Protective Devices.

#### **1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. IEEE C57.13 - IEEE Standard Requirements for Instrument Transformers 2016.
- B. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction 2015.
- C. NECA 400 - Standard for Installing and Maintaining Switchboards 2007.
- D. NEMA 250 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum) 2020.
- E. NEMA PB 2 - Deadfront Distribution Switchboards 2011.
- F. NEMA PB 2.1 - General Instructions for Proper Handling, Installation, Operation, and Maintenance of Deadfront Distribution Switchboards Rated 600 Volts or Less 2013.
- G. NETA ATS - Standard For Acceptance Testing Specifications For Electrical Power Equipment And Systems 2021.
- H. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- I. UL 489 - Molded-Case Circuit Breakers, Molded-Case Switches and Circuit Breaker Enclosures Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- J. UL 869A - Reference Standard for Service Equipment Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- K. UL 891 - Switchboards Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- L. UL 1053 - Ground-Fault Sensing and Relaying Equipment Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

#### **1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Coordination:
  - 1. Coordinate the work with other trades to avoid placement of ductwork, piping, equipment, or other potential obstructions within the dedicated equipment spaces and working clearances required by NFPA 70.
  - 2. Coordinate arrangement of electrical equipment with the dimensions and clearance requirements of the actual equipment to be installed.
  - 3. Verify with manufacturer that conductor terminations are suitable for use with the conductors to be installed.
  - 4. Coordinate with manufacturer to provide shipping splits suitable for the dimensional constraints of the installation.
  - 5. Notify Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.
- B. Service Entrance Switchboards:

1. Coordinate with Utility Company to provide switchboards with suitable provisions for electrical service and utility metering, where applicable.
2. Coordinate with Owner to arrange for Utility Company required access to equipment for installation and maintenance.
3. Obtain Utility Company approval of switchboard prior to fabrication.
4. Arrange for inspections necessary to obtain Utility Company approval of installation.

#### **1.05 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for switchboards, enclosures, overcurrent protective devices, and other installed components and accessories.
  1. Include characteristic trip curves for each type and rating of overcurrent protective device upon request.
- C. Shop Drawings: Indicate dimensions, voltage, bus ampacities, overcurrent protective device arrangement and sizes, short circuit current ratings, conduit entry locations, conductor terminal information, and installed features and accessories.
  1. Include wiring diagrams showing all factory and field connections.
  2. Identify mounting conditions required for equipment seismic qualification.
- D. Manufacturer's equipment seismic qualification certification.
- E. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
  1. See Section 016000 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
  2. Enclosure Keys: Two of each different key.

#### **1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.

#### **1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store switchboards in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, NECA 400, and NEMA PB 2.1.
- B. Store in a clean, dry space having a uniform temperature to prevent condensation (including outdoor switchboards, which are not weatherproof until completely and properly installed). Where necessary, provide temporary enclosure space heaters or temporary power for permanent factory-installed space heaters.
- C. Maintain factory wrapping or provide an additional heavy canvas or heavy plastic cover to protect units from dirt, water, construction debris, and traffic.
- D. Handle carefully to avoid damage to switchboard internal components, enclosure, and finish.

### **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

#### **2.01 MANUFACTURERS**

- A. Switchboards - Basis of Design: Schneider Electric; Square D Products.
- B. Switchboards - Other Acceptable Manufacturers:
  1. Eaton Corporation: [www.eaton.com/#sle](http://www.eaton.com/#sle).
  2. ABB/GE: [www.geindustrial.com/#sle](http://www.geindustrial.com/#sle).
- C. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- D. Products other than basis of design are subject to compliance with specified requirements and prior approval of Engineer. By using products other than basis of design, Contractor accepts responsibility for costs associated with any necessary modifications to related work, including any design fees.
- E. Source Limitations: Furnish switchboards and associated components produced by the same manufacturer as the other electrical distribution equipment used for this project and obtained from a single supplier.

#### **2.02 SWITCHBOARDS**

- A. Provide switchboards consisting of all required components, control power transformers, instrumentation and control wiring, accessories, etc. as necessary for a complete operating system.
- B. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
- C. Description: Dead-front switchboard assemblies complying with NEMA PB 2, and listed and labeled as complying with UL 891; ratings, configurations and features as indicated on the drawings.
- D. Front-Connected Switchboards:
  - 1. Main Device(s): Individually-mounted.
  - 2. Feeder Devices: Panel/group-mounted.
  - 3. Arrangement: Front accessible only (not rear accessible), rear aligned.
- E. Service Entrance Switchboards:
  - 1. Listed and labeled as suitable for use as service equipment according to UL 869A.
  - 2. For solidly-grounded wye systems, provide factory-installed main bonding jumper between neutral and ground busses, and removable neutral disconnecting link for testing purposes.
  - 3. Comply with Utility Company requirements for electrical service.
- F. Switchboards With Busway Transitions: Configured for bussed connection to busway provided in accordance with Section 262513.
- G. Switchboards With Fire Pump Taps: Provide separate bussed vertical section with suitable lugs for fire pump connection to line side of main service disconnect device(s).
- H. Switchboards With Drawout Devices: Provide integral top rail-mounted lifting device where indicated.
- I. Seismic Qualification: Provide switchboards and associated components suitable for application under the seismic design criteria specified in Section 260548 where required. Include certification of compliance with submittals.
- J. Service Conditions:
  - 1. Provide switchboards and associated components suitable for operation under the following service conditions without derating:
    - a. Altitude: Less than 6,600 feet (2,000 m).
    - b. Ambient Temperature:
      - 1) Switchboards Containing Molded Case or Insulated Case Circuit Breakers: Between 23 degrees F (-5 degrees C) and 104 degrees F (40 degrees C).
  - 2. Provide switchboards and associated components suitable for operation at indicated ratings under the service conditions at the installed location.
- K. Short Circuit Current Rating:
  - 1. Provide switchboards with listed short circuit current rating not less than the available fault current at the installed location as indicated on the drawings.
  - 2. Listed series ratings are not acceptable.
- L. Selectivity: Where the requirement for selectivity is indicated, furnish products as required to achieve selective coordination.
- M. Main Devices: Configure for top or bottom incoming feed as indicated or as required for the installation. Provide separate pull section and/or top-mounted pullbox as indicated or as required to facilitate installation of incoming feed.
- N. Bussing: Sized in accordance with UL 891 temperature rise requirements.
  - 1. Through bus (horizontal cross bus) to be fully rated through full length of switchboard (non-tapered). Tapered bus is not permitted.
  - 2. Provide fully rated neutral bus unless otherwise indicated, with a suitable lug for each feeder or branch circuit requiring a neutral connection.
  - 3. Provide solidly bonded equipment ground bus through full length of switchboard, with a suitable lug for each feeder and branch circuit equipment grounding conductor.
  - 4. Phase and Neutral Bus Material: Copper.

- 5. Ground Bus Material: Copper.
- O. Conductor Terminations: Suitable for use with the conductors to be installed.
  - 1. Line Conductor Terminations:
    - a. Main and Neutral Lug Material: Copper, suitable for terminating copper conductors only.
    - b. Main and Neutral Lug Type: Mechanical.
  - 2. Load Conductor Terminations:
    - a. Lug Material: Copper, suitable for terminating copper conductors only.
    - b. Lug Type:
      - 1) Provide mechanical lugs unless otherwise indicated.
- P. Enclosures:
  - 1. Environment Type per NEMA 250: Unless otherwise indicated, as specified for the following installation locations:
    - a. Indoor Clean, Dry Locations: Type 1 or Type 2 (drip-proof).
  - 2. Finish: Manufacturer's standard unless otherwise indicated.
- Q. Future Provisions:
  - 1. Prepare designated spaces for future installation of devices including bussing, connectors, mounting hardware and all other required provisions.
  - 2. Equip distribution sections with full height vertical bussing to accommodate maximum utilization of space for devices.
- R. Surge Protective Devices: Where factory-installed, internally mounted surge protective devices are provided in accordance with Section 264300, list switchboards as a complete assembly including surge protective device.
- S. Ground Fault Protection: Where ground-fault protection is indicated, provide system listed and labeled as complying with UL 1053.
  - 1. Where overcurrent protective devices equipped with integral ground fault protection are used, provide separate neutral current sensor where applicable.
- T. Arc Flash Energy-Reducing Maintenance Switching: For circuit breakers rated 1200 A or higher, provide a local accessory switch with status indicator light that permits selection of a maintenance mode with alternate electronic trip unit settings for reduced fault clearing time.
- U. Owner Metering:
  - 1. Provide microprocessor-based digital electrical metering system including all instrument transformers, wiring, and connections necessary for measurements specified.
  - 2. Measured Parameters:
    - a. Voltage (Volts AC): Line-to-line, line-to-neutral for each phase.
    - b. Current (Amps): For each phase and neutral.
    - c. Frequency (Hz).
    - d. Real power (kW): For each phase, 3-phase total.
    - e. Reactive power (kVAR): For each phase, 3-phase total.
    - f. Apparent power (kVA): For each phase, 3-phase total.
    - g. Power factor.
    - h. Current demand.
    - i. Power demand: Real, reactive, and apparent.
  - 3. Meter Accuracy: Plus/minus 0.5 percent.
  - 4. Features:
    - a. Communications Capability: Utilize Modbus communications protocol. Provide all accessories necessary for proper interface.
    - b. KYZ pulse output.
    - c. Adjustable demand interval.
    - d. Remote monitoring capability via PC.
- V. Instrument Transformers:
  - 1. Comply with IEEE C57.13.

2. Select suitable ratio, burden, and accuracy as required for connected devices.
3. Current Transformers: Connect secondaries to shorting terminal blocks.
4. Potential Transformers: Include primary and secondary fuses with disconnecting means.

### 2.03 OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICES

- A. Circuit Breakers:
  1. Interrupting Capacity:
    - a. Provide circuit breakers with interrupting capacity as required to provide the short circuit current rating indicated, but not less than specified minimum requirements.
    - b. Fully Rated Systems: Provide circuit breakers with interrupting capacity not less than the short circuit current rating indicated.
  2. Molded Case Circuit Breakers:
    - a. Description: Quick-make, quick-break, over center toggle, trip-free, trip-indicating circuit breakers; listed and labeled as complying with UL 489, and complying with FS W-C-375 where applicable; ratings, configurations, and features as indicated on the drawings.
      - 1) Provide thermal magnetic circuit breakers unless otherwise indicated.
      - 2) Provide electronic trip circuit breakers where indicated.
    - b. Minimum Interrupting Capacity:
      - 1) 10,000 rms symmetrical amperes at 240 VAC or 208 VAC.
      - 2) 14,000 rms symmetrical amperes at 480 VAC.
    - c. Thermal Magnetic Circuit Breakers: For each pole, furnish thermal inverse time tripping element for overload protection and magnetic instantaneous tripping element for short circuit protection.
      - 1) Provide field-adjustable magnetic instantaneous trip setting for circuit breaker frame sizes 225 amperes and larger.
      - 2) Provide interchangeable trip units where indicated.
    - d. Electronic Trip Circuit Breakers: Furnish solid state, microprocessor-based, true rms sensing trip units.
      - 1) Provide the following field-adjustable trip response settings:
        - (a) Long time pickup, adjustable by replacing interchangeable trip unit or by setting dial.
        - (b) Long time delay.
        - (c) Short time pickup and delay.
        - (d) Instantaneous pickup.
        - (e) Ground fault pickup and delay where ground fault protection is indicated.
    - e. Provide the following circuit breaker types where indicated:
      - 1) 100 Percent Rated Circuit Breakers: Listed for application within the switchboard where installed at 100 percent of the continuous current rating.
      - 2) Current Limiting Circuit Breakers: Without using fusible elements, designed to limit the let-through energy to a value less than the energy of a one-half cycle wave of the symmetrical prospective current when operating within its current limiting range.
    - f. Provide the following features and accessories where indicated or where required to complete installation:
      - 1) Shunt Trip: Provide coil voltage as required for connection to indicated trip actuator.
      - 2) Auxiliary Switch: SPDT switch suitable for connection to system indicated for indicating when circuit breaker has tripped or been turned off.

### 2.04 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 014000 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Factory test switchboards according to NEMA PB 2, including the following production (routine) tests on each switchboard assembly or component:
  1. Dielectric tests.
  2. Mechanical operation tests.

3. Grounding of instrument transformer cases test.
4. Electrical operation and control wiring tests, including polarity and sequence tests.
5. Ground-fault sensing equipment test.

### **PART 3 EXECUTION**

#### **3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.
- B. Verify that the ratings and configurations of the switchboards and associated components are consistent with the indicated requirements.
- C. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive switchboards.
- D. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

#### **3.02 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install switchboards in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship), NECA 400, and NEMA PB 2.1.
- C. Arrange equipment to provide required clearances and maintenance access, including accommodations for any drawout devices.
- D. Where switchboard is indicated to be mounted with inaccessible side against wall, provide minimum clearance of 1/2 inch (10 mm) between switchboard and wall.
- E. Provide required support and attachment in accordance with Section 260529.
- F. Install switchboards plumb and level.
- G. Unless otherwise indicated, mount switchboards on properly sized 4 inch (100 mm) high concrete pad constructed in accordance with Section 033000.
- H. Provide grounding and bonding in accordance with Section 260526.
- I. Install all field-installed devices, components, and accessories.
- J. Where accessories are not self-powered, provide control power source as indicated or as required to complete installation.
- K. Set field-adjustable circuit breaker tripping function settings as determined by overcurrent protective device coordination study performed in accordance with Section 260573.
- L. Set field-adjustable ground fault protection pickup and time delay settings as indicated.
- M. Provide filler plates to cover unused spaces in switchboards.
- N. Identify switchboards in accordance with Section 260553.

#### **3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. See Section 014000 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Disconnect surge protective devices (SPDs) prior to performing any high potential testing. Replace SPDs damaged by performing high potential testing with SPDs connected.
- C. Before energizing switchboard, perform insulation resistance testing in accordance with NECA 400 and NEMA PB 2.1.
- D. Inspect and test in accordance with NETA ATS, except Section 4.
- E. Perform inspections and tests listed in NETA ATS, Section 7.1.
- F. Molded Case and Insulated Case Circuit Breakers: Perform inspections and tests listed in NETA ATS, Section 7.6.1.1 for all main circuit breakers and circuit breakers larger than 200 amperes. Tests listed as optional are not required.
- G. Ground Fault Protection Systems: Test in accordance with manufacturer's instructions as required by NFPA 70.
  1. Perform inspections and tests listed in NETA ATS, Section 7.14. The insulation-resistance test on control wiring listed as optional is not required.

- H. Meters: Perform inspections and tests listed in NETA ATS, Section 7.11.2.
- I. Instrument Transformers: Perform inspections and tests listed in NETA ATS, Section 7.10. The dielectric withstand tests on primary windings with secondary windings connected to ground listed as optional are not required.
- J. Test shunt trips to verify proper operation.
- K. Correct deficiencies and replace damaged or defective switchboards or associated components.

#### **3.04 ADJUSTING**

- A. Adjust tightness of mechanical and electrical connections to manufacturer's recommended torque settings.
- B. Adjust alignment of switchboard covers and doors.

#### **3.05 CLEANING**

- A. Clean dirt and debris from switchboard enclosures and components according to manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Repair scratched or marred surfaces to match original factory finish.

#### **3.06 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES**

- A. See Section 017800 - Closeout Submittals, for closeout submittals.
- B. See Section 017900 - Demonstration and Training, for additional requirements.
- C. Training: Train Owner's personnel on operation, adjustment, and maintenance of switchboard and associated devices.
  - 1. Use operation and maintenance manual as training reference, supplemented with additional training materials as required.

#### **3.07 PROTECTION**

- A. Protect installed switchboards from subsequent construction operations.

**END OF SECTION 262413**



## **SECTION 262416 PANELBOARDS**

### **PART 1 GENERAL**

#### **1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Power distribution panelboards.
- B. Lighting and appliance panelboards.
- C. Overcurrent protective devices for panelboards.

#### **1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 260526 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.
- B. Section 260529 - Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems.
- C. Section 260548 - Vibration and Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems.
  - 1. Includes requirements for the seismic qualification of equipment specified in this section.
- D. Section 260553 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.
- E. Section 262813 - Fuses: Fuses for fusible switches and spare fuse cabinets.
- F. Section 264300 - Surge Protective Devices.

#### **1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. FS W-C-375 - Circuit Breakers, Molded Case; Branch Circuit and Service 2013e (Amended 2017).
- B. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction 2015.
- C. NECA 407 - Standard for Installing and Maintaining Panelboards 2015.
- D. NEMA 250 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum) 2020.
- E. NEMA ICS 2 - Industrial Control and Systems Controllers, Contactors and Overload Relays Rated 600 Volts 2008 (Reaffirmed 2020).
- F. NEMA KS 1 - Heavy Duty Enclosed and Dead-Front Switches (600 Volts Maximum) 2013.
- G. NEMA PB 1 - Panelboards 2011.
- H. NETA ATS - Standard For Acceptance Testing Specifications For Electrical Power Equipment And Systems 2021.
- I. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- J. UL 50 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment, Non-Environmental Considerations Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- K. UL 50E - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment, Environmental Considerations Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- L. UL 67 - Panelboards Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- M. UL 98 - Enclosed and Dead-Front Switches Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- N. UL 489 - Molded-Case Circuit Breakers, Molded-Case Switches and Circuit Breaker Enclosures Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- O. UL 869A - Reference Standard for Service Equipment Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- P. UL 943 - Ground-Fault Circuit-Interrupters Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- Q. UL 1053 - Ground-Fault Sensing and Relaying Equipment Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- R. UL 1699 - Arc-Fault Circuit-Interrupters Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

#### **1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Coordination:

1. Coordinate the work with other trades to avoid placement of ductwork, piping, equipment, or other potential obstructions within the dedicated equipment spaces and working clearances for electrical equipment required by NFPA 70.
2. Coordinate arrangement of electrical equipment with the dimensions and clearance requirements of the actual equipment to be installed.
3. Coordinate the work with other trades to provide walls suitable for installation of flush-mounted panelboards where indicated.
4. Verify with manufacturer that conductor terminations are suitable for use with the conductors to be installed.
5. Notify Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

#### **1.05 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for panelboards, enclosures, overcurrent protective devices, and other installed components and accessories.
- C. Shop Drawings: Indicate outline and support point dimensions, voltage, main bus ampacity, overcurrent protective device arrangement and sizes, short circuit current ratings, conduit entry locations, conductor terminal information, and installed features and accessories.
  1. Include dimensioned plan and elevation views of panelboards and adjacent equipment with all required clearances indicated.
  2. Include wiring diagrams showing all factory and field connections.
  3. Identify mounting conditions required for equipment seismic qualification.
- D. Manufacturer's equipment seismic qualification certification.
- E. Source Quality Control Test Reports: Include reports for tests designated in NEMA PB 1 as routine tests.
- F. Field Quality Control Test Reports.
- G. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, and installation of product.
- H. Project Record Documents: Record actual installed locations of panelboards and actual installed circuiting arrangements.
- I. Maintenance Data: Include information on replacement parts and recommended maintenance procedures and intervals.
- J. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
  1. See Section 016000 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
  2. Panelboard Keys: Two of each different key.

#### **1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.
- B. Maintain at the project site a copy of each referenced document that prescribes execution requirements.
- C. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.
- D. Product Listing Organization Qualifications: An organization recognized by OSHA as a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

#### **1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store panelboards in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and NECA 407.

- B. Store in a clean, dry space. Maintain factory wrapping or provide an additional heavy canvas or heavy plastic cover to protect units from dirt, water, construction debris, and traffic.
- C. Handle carefully in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions to avoid damage to panelboard internal components, enclosure, and finish.

### **1.08 FIELD CONDITIONS**

- A. Maintain ambient temperature within the following limits during and after installation of panelboards:
  - 1. Panelboards Containing Circuit Breakers: Between 23 degrees F (-5 degrees C) and 104 degrees F (40 degrees C).
  - 2. Panelboards Containing Fusible Switches: Between -22 degrees F (-30 degrees C) and 104 degrees F (40 degrees C).

## **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

### **2.01 MANUFACTURERS**

- A. Eaton Corporation; [\_\_\_\_]: [www.eaton.com/#sle](http://www.eaton.com/#sle).
- B. Schneider Electric; Square D Products; [\_\_\_\_]: [www.schneider-electric.us/#sle](http://www.schneider-electric.us/#sle).
- C. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- D. Source Limitations: Furnish panelboards and associated components produced by the same manufacturer as the other electrical distribution equipment used for this project and obtained from a single supplier.

### **2.02 PANELBOARDS - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
- B. Seismic Qualification: Provide panelboards and associated components suitable for application under the seismic design criteria specified in Section 260548 where required. Include certification of compliance with submittals.
- C. Unless otherwise indicated, provide products suitable for continuous operation under the following service conditions:
  - 1. Altitude: Less than 6,600 feet (2,000 m).
  - 2. Ambient Temperature:
    - a. Panelboards Containing Circuit Breakers: Between 23 degrees F (-5 degrees C) and 104 degrees F (40 degrees C).
    - b. Panelboards Containing Fusible Switches: Between -22 degrees F (-30 degrees C) and 104 degrees F (40 degrees C).
- D. Short Circuit Current Rating:
  - 1. Provide panelboards with listed short circuit current rating as indicated on the drawings.
  - 2. Listed series ratings are not acceptable.
- E. Panelboards Used for Service Entrance: Listed and labeled as suitable for use as service equipment according to UL 869A.
- F. Mains: Configure for top or bottom incoming feed as indicated or as required for the installation.
- G. Branch Overcurrent Protective Devices: Replaceable without disturbing adjacent devices.
- H. Bussing: Sized in accordance with UL 67 temperature rise requirements.
  - 1. Provide fully rated neutral bus unless otherwise indicated, with a suitable lug for each feeder or branch circuit requiring a neutral connection.
  - 2. Provide 200 percent rated neutral bus and lugs where indicated.
  - 3. Provide solidly bonded equipment ground bus in each panelboard, with a suitable lug for each feeder and branch circuit equipment grounding conductor.
  - 4. Provide separate isolated/insulated ground bus where indicated.
- I. Conductor Terminations: Suitable for use with the conductors to be installed.
- J. Enclosures: Comply with NEMA 250, and list and label as complying with UL 50 and UL 50E.

1. Environment Type per NEMA 250: Unless otherwise indicated, as specified for the following installation locations:
  - a. Indoor Clean, Dry Locations: Type 1.
  - b. Outdoor Locations: Type 3R Type 3R and Type 4X as indicated on drawings
2. Boxes: Galvanized steel unless otherwise indicated.
  - a. Provide wiring gutters sized to accommodate the conductors to be installed.
  - b. Increase gutter space as required where sub-feed lugs, feed-through lugs, gutter taps, or oversized lugs are provided.
  - c. Provide removable end walls for NEMA Type 1 enclosures.
  - d. Provide painted steel boxes for surface-mounted panelboards where exposed to public view, finish to match fronts.
3. Fronts:
  - a. Fronts for Surface-Mounted Enclosures: Same dimensions as boxes.
  - b. Fronts for Flush-Mounted Enclosures: Overlap boxes on all sides to conceal rough opening.
  - c. Finish for Painted Steel Fronts: Manufacturer's standard grey unless otherwise indicated.
4. Lockable Doors: All locks keyed alike unless otherwise indicated.
- K. Future Provisions: Prepare all unused spaces for future installation of devices including bussing, connectors, mounting hardware and all other required provisions.
- L. Surge Protective Devices: Where factory-installed, internally mounted surge protective devices are provided in accordance with Section 264300, list and label panelboards as a complete assembly including surge protective device.
- M. Panelboard Contactors: Where panelboard contactors are indicated, provide electrically operated, mechanically held magnetic contactor complying with NEMA ICS 2.
  1. Ampere Rating: Not less than ampere rating of panelboard bus.
  2. Short Circuit Current Rating: Not less than the panelboard short circuit current rating.
  3. Coil Voltage: As required for connection to control system indicated.
- N. Ground Fault Protection: Where ground-fault protection is indicated, provide system listed and labeled as complying with UL 1053.
  1. Where electronic circuit breakers equipped with integral ground fault protection are used, provide separate neutral current sensor where applicable.
  2. Where accessory ground fault sensing and relaying equipment is used, equip companion overcurrent protective devices with ground-fault shunt trips.
    - a. Use zero sequence ground fault detection method unless otherwise indicated.
    - b. Provide test panel and field-adjustable ground fault pick-up and delay settings.
- O. Provide the following features and accessories where indicated or where required to complete installation:
  1. Feed-through lugs.
  2. Sub-feed lugs.

### **2.03 POWER DISTRIBUTION PANELBOARDS**

- A. Description: Panelboards complying with NEMA PB 1, power and feeder distribution type, circuit breaker type, and listed and labeled as complying with UL 67; ratings, configurations and features as indicated on the drawings.
- B. Conductor Terminations:
  1. Main and Neutral Lug Material: Aluminum, suitable for terminating aluminum or copper conductors.
  2. Main and Neutral Lug Type: Mechanical.
- C. Bussing:
  1. Phase and Neutral Bus Material: Copper.
  2. Ground Bus Material: Copper.
- D. Circuit Breakers:

1. Provide bolt-on type for circuit breakers frame sizes 125A and smaller
  2. Provide bolt-on type for circuit breakers frame sizes 125A and larger; plug-in circuit breakers where individual positive-locking device requires mechanical release for removal.
- E. Enclosures:
1. Provide surface-mounted or flush-mounted enclosures unless otherwise indicated.
  2. Fronts: Provide door-in-door trim with full lengthed piano hinged cover for access to load terminals and wiring gutters, and separate lockable hinged door with concealed hinges for access to overcurrent protective device handles without exposing live parts.
  3. Provide clear plastic circuit directory holder mounted on inside of door.

#### **2.04 LIGHTING AND APPLIANCE PANELBOARDS**

- A. Description: Panelboards complying with NEMA PB 1, lighting and appliance branch circuit type, circuit breaker type, and listed and labeled as complying with UL 67; ratings, configurations and features as indicated on the drawings.
- B. Conductor Terminations:
1. Main and Neutral Lug Material: Aluminum, suitable for terminating aluminum or copper conductors.
  2. Main and Neutral Lug Type: Mechanical.
- C. Bussing:
1. Phase Bus Connections: Arranged for sequential phasing of overcurrent protective devices.
  2. Phase and Neutral Bus Material: Copper.
  3. Ground Bus Material: Copper.
- D. Circuit Breakers: Thermal magnetic bolt-on type unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Enclosures:
1. Provide surface-mounted or flush-mounted enclosures as indicated.
  2. Fronts: Provide door-in-door trim with full lengthed piano hinged cover for access to load terminals and wiring gutters, and separate lockable hinged door with concealed hinges for access to overcurrent protective device handles without exposing live parts.
  3. Provide clear plastic circuit directory holder mounted on inside of door.

#### **2.05 OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICES**

- A. Fusible Switches:
1. Description: Quick-make, quick-break, dead-front fusible switch units complying with NEMA KS 1, and listed and labeled as complying with UL 98; ratings, configurations, and features as indicated on the drawings.
  2. Fuse Clips: As required to accept indicated fuses.
    - a. Where NEMA Class R fuses are installed, provide rejection feature to prevent installation of fuses other than Class R.
  3. Provide externally operable handle with means for locking in the OFF position. Provide means for locking switch cover in the closed position. Provide safety interlock to prevent opening the cover with the switch in the ON position with capability of overriding interlock for testing purposes.
  4. Conductor Terminations:
    - a. Provide mechanical lugs unless otherwise indicated.
    - b. Lug Material: Copper, suitable for terminating copper conductors only.
- B. Molded Case Circuit Breakers:
1. Description: Quick-make, quick-break, over center toggle, trip-free, trip-indicating circuit breakers listed and labeled as complying with UL 489, and complying with FS W-C-375 where applicable; ratings, configurations, and features as indicated on the drawings.
  2. Interrupting Capacity:
    - a. Provide circuit breakers with interrupting capacity as required to provide the short circuit current rating indicated, but not less than:
      - 1) 22,000 rms symmetrical amperes at 240 VAC or 208 VAC.

- 2) 25,000 rms symmetrical amperes at 480 VAC.
- b. Fully Rated Systems: Provide circuit breakers with interrupting capacity not less than the short circuit current rating indicated.
- 3. Conductor Terminations:
  - a. Provide mechanical lugs unless otherwise indicated.
  - b. Lug Material: Copper, suitable for terminating copper conductors only.
- 4. Thermal Magnetic Circuit Breakers: For each pole, furnish thermal inverse time tripping element for overload protection and magnetic instantaneous tripping element for short circuit protection.
  - a. Provide field-adjustable magnetic instantaneous trip setting for circuit breaker frame sizes 225 amperes and larger.
  - b. Provide interchangeable trip units where indicated.
- 5. Electronic Trip Circuit Breakers: Furnish solid state, microprocessor-based, true rms sensing trip units.
  - a. Provide the following field-adjustable trip response settings:
    - 1) Long time pickup, adjustable by replacing interchangeable trip unit or by setting dial.
    - 2) Long time delay.
    - 3) Short time pickup and delay.
    - 4) Instantaneous pickup.
    - 5) Ground fault pickup and delay where ground fault protection is indicated.
- 6. Multi-Pole Circuit Breakers: Furnish with common trip for all poles.
- 7. Provide the following circuit breaker types where indicated:
  - a. Ground Fault Circuit Interrupter (GFCI) Circuit Breakers: Listed as complying with UL 943, class A for protection of personnel.
  - b. Ground Fault Equipment Protection Circuit Breakers: Designed to trip at 30 mA for protection of equipment.
  - c. Arc-Fault Circuit Interrupter (AFCI) Circuit Breakers: Combination type listed as complying with UL 1699.
  - d. 100 Percent Rated Circuit Breakers: Listed for application within the panelboard where installed at 100 percent of the continuous current rating.
  - e. Current Limiting Circuit Breakers: Without using fusible elements, designed to limit the let-through energy to a value less than the energy of a one-half cycle wave of the symmetrical prospective current when operating within its current limiting range.
- 8. Provide multi-pole circuit breakers for multi-wire branch circuits as required by NFPA 70.
- 9. Provide the following features and accessories where indicated or where required to complete installation:
  - a. Shunt Trip: Provide coil voltage as required for connection to indicated trip actuator.
  - b. Handle Pad-Lock Provision: For locking circuit breaker handle in OFF position.
  - c. Auxiliary Switch: SPDT switch suitable for connection to system indicated for indicating when circuit breaker has tripped or been turned off.

## **2.06 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. See Section 014000 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Factory test panelboards according to NEMA PB 1.

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### **3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.
- B. Verify that the ratings and configurations of the panelboards and associated components are consistent with the indicated requirements.
- C. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive panelboards.
- D. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

### **3.02 INSTALLATION**

- A. Perform work in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship).
- B. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Install panelboards in accordance with NECA 407 and NEMA PB 1.1.
- D. Arrange equipment to provide minimum clearances in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and NFPA 70.
- E. Provide required support and attachment in accordance with Section 260529.
- F. Install panelboards plumb.
- G. Install flush-mounted panelboards so that trims fit completely flush to wall with no gaps and rough opening completely covered.
- H. Mount panelboards such that the highest position of any operating handle for circuit breakers or switches does not exceed 79 inches (2000 mm) above the floor or working platform.
- I. Provide minimum of six spare 1 inch (27 mm) trade size conduits out of each flush-mounted panelboard stubbed into accessible space above ceiling and below floor.
- J. Provide grounding and bonding in accordance with Section 260526.
  - 1. Terminate branch circuit equipment grounding conductors on solidly bonded equipment ground bus only. Do not terminate on isolated/insulated ground bus.
  - 2. Terminate branch circuit isolated grounding conductors on isolated/insulated ground bus only. Do not terminate on solidly bonded equipment ground bus.
- K. Install all field-installed branch devices, components, and accessories.
- L. Provide fuses complying with Section 262813 for fusible switches as indicated.
- M. Set field-adjustable circuit breaker tripping function settings as determined by overcurrent protective device coordination study performed according to Section 260573.
- N. Set field-adjustable ground fault protection pickup and time delay settings as indicated.
- O. Provide filler plates to cover unused spaces in panelboards.
- P. Provide circuit breaker lock-on devices to prevent unauthorized personnel from de-energizing essential loads where indicated. Also provide for the following:
  - 1. Fire detection and alarm circuits.
- Q. Identify panelboards in accordance with Section 260553.

### **3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. See Section 014000 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Inspect and test in accordance with NETA ATS, except Section 4.
- C. Fusible Switches: Perform inspections and tests listed in NETA ATS, Section 7.5.1.1.
- D. Molded Case Circuit Breakers: Perform inspections and tests listed in NETA ATS, Section 7.6.1.1 for all main circuit breakers and circuit breakers larger than [ ] amperes. Tests listed as optional are not required.
- E. Ground Fault Protection Systems: Test in accordance with manufacturer's instructions as required by NFPA 70.
- F. Test GFCI circuit breakers to verify proper operation.
- G. Test AFCI circuit breakers to verify proper operation.
- H. Test shunt trips to verify proper operation.
- I. Correct deficiencies and replace damaged or defective panelboards or associated components.

### **3.04 ADJUSTING**

- A. Adjust tightness of mechanical and electrical connections to manufacturer's recommended torque settings.
- B. Adjust alignment of panelboard fronts.

- C. Load Balancing: For each panelboard, rearrange circuits such that the difference between each measured steady state phase load does not exceed 20 percent and adjust circuit directories accordingly. Maintain proper phasing for multi-wire branch circuits.

**3.05 CLEANING**

- A. Clean dirt and debris from panelboard enclosures and components according to manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Repair scratched or marred exterior surfaces to match original factory finish.

**END OF SECTION 262416**

**SECTION 262726  
WIRING DEVICES**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Receptacles.
- B. Wall plates.

**1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 260519 - Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables: Manufactured wiring systems for use with access floor boxes with compatible pre-wired connectors.
- B. Section 260533.16 - Boxes for Electrical Systems.
- C. Section 260533.23 - Surface Raceways for Electrical Systems: Surface raceway systems, including multioutlet assemblies.
- D. Section 260553 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.

**1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. FS W-C-596 - Connector, Electrical, Power, General Specification for 2014h, with Amendments (2017).
- B. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction 2015.
- C. NECA 130 - Standard for Installing and Maintaining Wiring Devices 2016.
- D. NEMA WD 1 - General Color Requirements for Wiring Devices 1999 (Reaffirmed 2020).
- E. NEMA WD 6 - Wiring Devices - Dimensional Specifications 2016.
- F. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- G. UL 498 - Attachment Plugs and Receptacles Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- H. UL 514D - Cover Plates for Flush-Mounted Wiring Devices Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- I. UL 943 - Ground-Fault Circuit-Interrupters Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

**1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Coordination:
  - 1. Coordinate the placement of outlet boxes with millwork, furniture, equipment, etc. installed under other sections or by others.
  - 2. Coordinate wiring device ratings and configurations with the electrical requirements of actual equipment to be installed.
  - 3. Coordinate the installation and preparation of uneven surfaces, such as split face block, to provide suitable surface for installation of wiring devices.
  - 4. Notify Architect of any conflicts or deviations from Contract Documents to obtain direction prior to proceeding with work.

**1.05 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's catalog information showing dimensions, colors, and configurations.
- C. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, and installation of product.
- D. Operation and Maintenance Data:
  - 1. GFCI Receptacles: Include information on status indicators.
- E. Project Record Documents: Record actual installed locations of wiring devices.

- F. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
  - 1. See Section 016000 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.

## **1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.
- B. Maintain at the project site a copy of each referenced document that prescribes execution requirements.
- C. Products: Listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.

## **1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND PROTECTION**

- A. Store in a clean, dry space in original manufacturer's packaging until ready for installation.

## **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

### **2.01 WIRING DEVICE APPLICATIONS**

- A. Provide wiring devices suitable for intended use and with ratings adequate for load served.
- B. Provide weather resistant GFCI receptacles with specified weatherproof covers for receptacles installed outdoors or in damp or wet locations.

### **2.02 WIRING DEVICE FINISHES**

- A. Provide wiring device finishes as described below unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Wiring Devices, Unless Otherwise Indicated: White with white nylon wall plate.
- C. Wiring Devices Installed in Finished Spaces: White with white nylon wall plate.
- D. Wiring Devices Installed in Unfinished Spaces: Gray with galvanized steel wall plate.
- E. Wiring Devices Installed in Wet or Damp Locations: White with specified weatherproof cover.

### **2.03 RECEPTACLES**

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Hubbell Incorporated; [ ]: [www.hubbell.com/#sle](http://www.hubbell.com/#sle).
  - 2. Leviton Manufacturing Company, Inc; [ ]: [www.leviton.com/#sle](http://www.leviton.com/#sle).
  - 3. Lutron Electronics Company, Inc; Designer Style: [www.lutron.com/#sle](http://www.lutron.com/#sle).
  - 4. Pass & Seymour, a brand of Legrand North America, Inc; [ ]: [www.legrand.us/#sle](http://www.legrand.us/#sle).
  - 5. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- B. Receptacles - General Requirements: Self-grounding, complying with NEMA WD 1 and NEMA WD 6, and listed as complying with UL 498, and where applicable, FS W-C-596; types as indicated on the drawings.
  - 1. Wiring Provisions: Terminal screws for side wiring or screw actuated binding clamp for back wiring with separate ground terminal screw.
  - 2. NEMA configurations specified are according to NEMA WD 6.
- C. Convenience Receptacles:
- D. GFCI Receptacles:
  - 1. GFCI Receptacles - General Requirements: Self-testing, with feed-through protection and light to indicate ground fault tripped condition and loss of protection; listed as complying with UL 943, class A.
    - a. Provide test and reset buttons of same color as device.
  - 2. Weather Resistant GFCI Receptacles: Industrial specification grade, duplex, 20A, 125V, NEMA 5-20R, rectangular decorator style, listed and labeled as weather resistant type complying with UL 498 Supplement SE suitable for installation in damp or wet locations.
    - a. Products:

### **2.04 WALL PLATES**

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Hubbell Incorporated: [www.hubbell-wiring.com/#sle](http://www.hubbell-wiring.com/#sle).
  - 2. Leviton Manufacturing Company, Inc: [www.leviton.com/#sle](http://www.leviton.com/#sle).

3. Lutron Electronics Company, Inc: [www.lutron.com/#sle](http://www.lutron.com/#sle).
  4. Pass & Seymour, a brand of Legrand North America, Inc: [www.legrand.us/#sle](http://www.legrand.us/#sle).
  5. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- B. Wall Plates: Comply with UL 514D.
1. Configuration: One piece cover as required for quantity and types of corresponding wiring devices.
  2. Size: Standard.
  3. Screws: Metal with slotted heads finished to match wall plate finish.
- C. Weatherproof Covers for Wet Locations: Gasketed, cast aluminum, with hinged lockable cover and corrosion-resistant screws; listed as suitable for use in wet locations while in use with attachment plugs connected and identified as extra-duty type.

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### **3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.
- B. Verify that outlet boxes are installed in proper locations and at proper mounting heights and are properly sized to accommodate devices and conductors in accordance with NFPA 70.
- C. Verify that wall openings are neatly cut and will be completely covered by wall plates.
- D. Verify that final surface finishes are complete, including painting.
- E. Verify that branch circuit wiring installation is completed, tested, and ready for connection to wiring devices.
- F. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

### **3.02 PREPARATION**

- A. Provide extension rings to bring outlet boxes flush with finished surface.
- B. Clean dirt, debris, plaster, and other foreign materials from outlet boxes.

### **3.03 INSTALLATION**

- A. Perform work in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship) and, where applicable, NECA 130, including mounting heights specified in those standards unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Coordinate locations of outlet boxes provided under Section 260533.16 as required for installation of wiring devices provided under this section.
- C. Install wiring devices in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- D. Install permanent barrier between ganged wiring devices when voltage between adjacent devices exceeds 300 V.
- E. Where required, connect wiring devices using pigtails not less than 6 inches (150 mm) long. Do not connect more than one conductor to wiring device terminals.
- F. Connect wiring devices by wrapping conductor clockwise 3/4 turn around screw terminal and tightening to proper torque specified by the manufacturer. Where present, do not use push-in pressure terminals that do not rely on screw-actuated binding.
- G. Unless otherwise indicated, connect wiring device grounding terminal to branch circuit equipment grounding conductor and to outlet box with bonding jumper.
- H. Provide GFCI receptacles with integral GFCI protection at each location indicated. Do not use feed-through wiring to protect downstream devices.
- I. Install wiring devices plumb and level with mounting yoke held rigidly in place.
- J. Install wall switches with OFF position down.
- K. Install vertically mounted receptacles with grounding pole on top and horizontally mounted receptacles with grounding pole on left.

- L. Install wall plates to fit completely flush to wall with no gaps and rough opening completely covered without strain on wall plate. Repair or reinstall improperly installed outlet boxes or improperly sized rough openings. Do not use oversized wall plates in lieu of meeting this requirement.
- M. Install blank wall plates on junction boxes and on outlet boxes with no wiring devices installed or designated for future use.
- N. Identify wiring devices in accordance with Section 260553.

#### **3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. See Section 014000 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Inspect each wiring device for damage and defects.
- C. Operate each wall switch, wall dimmer, and fan speed controller with circuit energized to verify proper operation.
- D. Test each receptacle to verify operation and proper polarity.
- E. Test each GFCI receptacle for proper tripping operation according to manufacturer's instructions.
- F. Correct wiring deficiencies and replace damaged or defective wiring devices.

#### **3.05 CLEANING**

- A. Clean exposed surfaces to remove dirt, paint, or other foreign material and restore to match original factory finish.

**END OF SECTION 262726**

**SECTION 262813  
FUSES**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Fuses.
- B. Spare fuse cabinet.

**1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 260553 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.
- B. Section 262413 - Switchboards: Fusible switches.
- C. Section 262816.16 - Enclosed Switches: Fusible switches.

**1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. NEMA FU 1 - Low Voltage Cartridge Fuses 2012.
- B. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- C. UL 248-1 - Low-Voltage Fuses - Part 1: General Requirements Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- D. UL 248-4 - Low-Voltage Fuses - Part 4: Class CC Fuses Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- E. UL 248-8 - Low-Voltage Fuses - Part 8: Class J Fuses Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- F. UL 248-10 - Low-Voltage Fuses - Part 10: Class L Fuses Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- G. UL 248-12 - Low-Voltage Fuses - Part 12: Class R Fuses Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- H. UL 248-15 - Low-Voltage Fuses - Part 15: Class T Fuses Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

**1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Coordination:
  - 1. Coordinate fuse clips furnished in equipment provided under other sections for compatibility with indicated fuses.
    - a. Fusible Switches for Switchboards: See Section 262413.
    - b. Fusible Enclosed Switches: See Section 262816.16.
  - 2. Coordinate fuse requirements according to manufacturer's recommendations and nameplate data for actual equipment to be installed.
  - 3. Notify Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

**1.05 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard data sheets including voltage and current ratings, interrupting ratings, time-current curves, and current limitation curves.
  - 1. Spare Fuse Cabinet: Include dimensions.
- C. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
  - 1. See Section 016000 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
  - 2. Extra Fuses: One set(s) of three for each type and size installed.
  - 3. Fuse Pullers: One set(s) compatible with each type and size installed.
  - 4. Spare Fuse Cabinet Keys: Two.

**1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.

- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.
- C. Product Listing Organization Qualifications: An organization recognized by OSHA as a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

## **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

### **2.01 MANUFACTURERS**

- A. Bussmann, a division of Eaton Corporation: [www.cooperindustries.com/#sle](http://www.cooperindustries.com/#sle).
- B. Littelfuse, Inc: [www.littelfuse.com/#sle](http://www.littelfuse.com/#sle).
- C. Mersen: [ep-us.mersen.com/#sle](http://ep-us.mersen.com/#sle).

### **2.02 APPLICATIONS**

- A. Service Entrance:
  - 1. Fusible Switches up to 600 Amperes: Class RK1, time-delay.
  - 2. Fusible Switches Larger Than 600 Amperes: Class L, time-delay.
- B. Feeders:
  - 1. Fusible Switches up to 600 Amperes: Class RK1, time-delay.
  - 2. Fusible Switches Larger Than 600 Amperes: Class L, time-delay.
- C. General Purpose Branch Circuits: Class RK1, time-delay.
- D. Individual Motor Branch Circuits: Class RK1, time-delay.
- E. In-Line Protection for Pole-Mounted Luminaires: Class CC, time-delay.
- F. Primary Protection for Control Transformers: Class CC, time-delay.

### **2.03 FUSES**

- A. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
- B. Unless specifically indicated to be excluded, provide fuses for all fusible equipment as required for a complete operating system.
- C. Provide fuses of the same type, rating, and manufacturer within the same switch.
- D. Comply with UL 248-1.
- E. Unless otherwise indicated, provide cartridge type fuses complying with NEMA FU 1, Class and ratings as indicated.
- F. Voltage Rating: Suitable for circuit voltage.
- G. Class L Fuses: Comply with UL 248-10.
- H. Class CC Fuses: Comply with UL 248-4.
- I. Provide the following accessories where indicated or where required to complete installation:
  - 1. Fuseholders: Compatible with indicated fuses.
  - 2. Fuse Reducers: For adapting indicated fuses to permit installation in switch designed for fuses with larger ampere ratings.

### **2.04 SPARE FUSE CABINET**

- A. Description: Wall-mounted sheet metal cabinet with shelves and hinged door with cylinder lock, suitably sized to store spare fuses and fuse pullers specified.

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### **3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. Verify that fuse ratings are consistent with circuit voltage and manufacturer's recommendations and nameplate data for equipment.
- B. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive spare fuse cabinet.
- C. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

### **3.02 INSTALLATION**

- A. Do not install fuses until circuits are ready to be energized.
- B. Install fuses with label oriented such that manufacturer, type, and size are easily read.
- C. Install spare fuse cabinet where indicated.
- D. Identify spare fuse cabinet in accordance with Section 260553.

**END OF SECTION 262813**



**SECTION 262816.13  
ENCLOSED CIRCUIT BREAKERS**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Enclosed circuit breakers.

**1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 260526 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.
- B. Section 260529 - Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems.
- C. Section 260553 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.
- D. Section 260573 - Power System Studies: Additional criteria for the selection and adjustment of equipment and associated protective devices specified in this section.

**1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction 2015.
- B. NEMA 250 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum) 2020.
- C. NETA ATS - Standard For Acceptance Testing Specifications For Electrical Power Equipment And Systems 2021.
- D. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- E. UL 50 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment, Non-Environmental Considerations Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- F. UL 50E - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment, Environmental Considerations Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- G. UL 489 - Molded-Case Circuit Breakers, Molded-Case Switches and Circuit Breaker Enclosures Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- H. UL 869A - Reference Standard for Service Equipment Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- I. UL 943 - Ground-Fault Circuit-Interrupters Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- J. UL 1053 - Ground-Fault Sensing and Relaying Equipment Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

**1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Coordination:
  - 1. Coordinate work with other trades. Avoid placement of ductwork, piping, equipment, or other potential obstructions within dedicated equipment spaces and within working clearances for electrical equipment required by NFPA 70.
  - 2. Coordinate arrangement of electrical equipment with the dimensions and clearance requirements of the actual equipment to be installed.
  - 3. Coordinate the work with other trades to provide walls suitable for installation of flush-mounted enclosed circuit breakers where indicated.
  - 4. Verify with manufacturer that conductor terminations are suitable for use with the conductors to be installed.
  - 5. Notify Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

**1.05 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for circuit breakers, enclosures, and other installed components and accessories.
  - 1. Include characteristic trip curves for each type and rating of circuit breaker upon request.

- C. Shop Drawings: Indicate outline and support point dimensions, voltage and current ratings, short circuit current ratings, conduit entry locations, conductor terminal information, and installed features and accessories.
  - 1. Include dimensioned plan and elevation views of enclosed circuit breakers and adjacent equipment with all required clearances indicated.
  - 2. Include wiring diagrams showing all factory and field connections.
  - 3. Clearly indicate whether proposed short circuit current ratings are fully rated or, where acceptable, series rated systems.
  - 4. Include documentation of listed series ratings upon request.
  - 5. Identify mounting conditions required for equipment seismic qualification.
- D. Manufacturer's equipment seismic qualification certification.
- E. Field Quality Control Test Reports.
- F. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, installation, and starting of product.
- G. Project Record Documents: Record actual installed locations of enclosed circuit breakers.
- H. Maintenance Data: Include information on replacement parts and recommended maintenance procedures and intervals.

#### **1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.
- B. Maintain at the project site a copy of each referenced document that prescribes execution requirements.
- C. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.
- D. Product Listing Organization Qualifications: An organization recognized by OSHA as a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

#### **1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Store in a clean, dry space. Maintain factory wrapping or provide an additional heavy canvas or heavy plastic cover to protect units from dirt, water, construction debris, and traffic.
- B. Handle carefully in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions to avoid damage to enclosed circuit breaker internal components, enclosure, and finish.

#### **1.08 FIELD CONDITIONS**

- A. Maintain ambient temperature between 23 degrees F (-5 degrees C) and 104 degrees F (40 degrees C) during and after installation of enclosed circuit breakers.

### **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

#### **2.01 MANUFACTURERS**

- A. Schneider Electric; Square D Products: [www.schneider-electric.us/#sle](http://www.schneider-electric.us/#sle).
- B. Eaton Corporation: [www.eaton.com/#sle](http://www.eaton.com/#sle).
- C. Siemens Industry, Inc: [www.usa.siemens.com/#sle](http://www.usa.siemens.com/#sle).
- D. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- E. Source Limitations: Furnish enclosed circuit breakers and associated components produced by the same manufacturer as the other electrical distribution equipment used for this project and obtained from a single supplier.

#### **2.02 ENCLOSED CIRCUIT BREAKERS**

- A. Description: Units consisting of molded case circuit breakers individually mounted in enclosures.

- B. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
- C. Unless otherwise indicated, provide products suitable for continuous operation under the following service conditions:
  - 1. Altitude: Less than 6,600 feet (2,000 m).
  - 2. Ambient Temperature: Between 23 degrees F (-5 degrees C) and 104 degrees F (40 degrees C).
- D. Short Circuit Current Rating:
  - 1. Provide enclosed circuit breakers with listed short circuit current rating not less than the available fault current at the installed location as determined by short circuit study performed in accordance with Section 260573.
- E. Enclosed Circuit Breakers Used for Service Entrance: Listed and labeled as suitable for use as service equipment according to UL 869A.
- F. Conductor Terminations: Suitable for use with the conductors to be installed.
- G. Provide thermal magnetic circuit breakers for circuit breaker frame sizes less than 225 amperes.
- H. Provide electronic trip circuit breakers for circuit breaker frame sizes 225 amperes and above.
- I. Provide insulated, groundable fully rated solid neutral assembly where a neutral connection is required, with a suitable lug for terminating each neutral conductor.
- J. Provide solidly bonded equipment ground bus in each enclosed circuit breaker, with a suitable lug for terminating each equipment grounding conductor.
- K. Enclosures: Comply with NEMA 250, and list and label as complying with UL 50 and UL 50E.
  - 1. Environment Type per NEMA 250: Unless otherwise indicated, as specified for the following installation locations:
    - a. Indoor Clean, Dry Locations: Type 1.
    - b. Outdoor Locations: Type 4X, stainless steel.
  - 2. Finish for Painted Steel Enclosures: Manufacturer's standard, factory applied grey unless otherwise indicated.
  - 3. Provide surface-mounted or flush-mounted enclosures unless otherwise indicated.
- L. Provide externally operable handle with means for locking in the OFF position.
- M. Ground Fault Protection: Where ground-fault protection is indicated, provide system listed and labeled as complying with UL 1053.
  - 1. Where electronic circuit breakers equipped with integral ground fault protection are used, provide separate neutral current sensor where applicable.
  - 2. Where accessory ground fault sensing and relaying equipment is used, equip companion circuit breakers with ground-fault shunt trips.
    - a. Use zero sequence ground fault detection method unless otherwise indicated.
    - b. Provide test panel and field-adjustable ground fault pick-up and delay settings.

### **2.03 MOLDED CASE CIRCUIT BREAKERS**

- A. Description: Quick-make, quick-break, over center toggle, trip-free, trip-indicating circuit breakers listed and labeled as complying with UL 489, and complying with FS W-C-375 where applicable; ratings, configurations, and features as indicated on the drawings.
- B. Interrupting Capacity:
  - 1. Provide circuit breakers with interrupting capacity as required to provide the short circuit current rating indicated, but not less than:
    - a. 22,000 rms symmetrical amperes at 240 VAC or 208 VAC.
    - b. 25,000 rms symmetrical amperes at 480 VAC.
  - 2. Fully Rated Systems: Provide circuit breakers with interrupting capacity not less than the short circuit current rating indicated.
- C. Conductor Terminations:
  - 1. Provide mechanical lugs unless otherwise indicated.

2. Lug Material: Copper, suitable for terminating copper conductors only.
- D. Thermal Magnetic Circuit Breakers: For each pole, furnish thermal inverse time tripping element for overload protection and magnetic instantaneous tripping element for short circuit protection.
  1. Provide field-adjustable magnetic instantaneous trip setting for circuit breaker frame sizes 225 amperes and larger.
  2. Provide interchangeable trip units where indicated.
- E. Electronic Trip Circuit Breakers: Furnish solid state, microprocessor-based, true rms sensing trip units.
  1. Provide the following field-adjustable trip response settings:
    - a. Long time pickup, adjustable by replacing interchangeable trip unit or by setting dial.
    - b. Long time delay.
    - c. Short time pickup and delay.
    - d. Instantaneous pickup.
    - e. Ground fault pickup and delay where ground fault protection is indicated.
- F. Multi-Pole Circuit Breakers: Furnish with common trip for all poles.
- G. Provide the following circuit breaker types where indicated:
  1. Ground Fault Circuit Interrupter (GFCI) Circuit Breakers: Listed as complying with UL 943, class A for protection of personnel.
  2. Ground Fault Equipment Protection Circuit Breakers: Designed to trip at 30 mA for protection of equipment.
  3. Current Limiting Circuit Breakers: Without using fusible elements, designed to limit the let-through energy to a value less than the energy of a one-half cycle wave of the symmetrical prospective current when operating within its current limiting range.
- H. Provide the following features and accessories where indicated or where required to complete installation:
  1. Shunt Trip: Provide coil voltage as required for connection to indicated trip actuator.
  2. Auxiliary Switch: SPDT switch suitable for connection to system indicated for indicating when circuit breaker has tripped or been turned off.

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### **3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.
- B. Verify that the ratings of the enclosed circuit breakers are consistent with the indicated requirements.
- C. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive enclosed circuit breakers.
- D. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

### **3.02 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Perform work in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship).
- C. Arrange equipment to provide minimum clearances in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and NFPA 70.
- D. Provide required support and attachment in accordance with Section 260529.
- E. Install enclosed circuit breakers plumb.
- F. Install flush-mounted enclosed circuit breakers so that trims fit completely flush to wall with no gaps and rough opening completely covered.
- G. Except where indicated to be mounted adjacent to the equipment they supply, mount enclosed circuit breakers such that the highest position of the operating handle does not exceed 79 inches (2000 mm) above the floor or working platform.
- H. Provide grounding and bonding in accordance with Section 260526.

- I. Where accessories are not self-powered, provide control power source as indicated or as required to complete installation.
- J. Set field-adjustable circuit breaker tripping function settings as determined by overcurrent protective device coordination study performed according to Section 260573.
- K. Set field-adjustable ground fault protection pickup and time delay settings as indicated.
- L. Identify enclosed circuit breakers in accordance with Section 260553.

### **3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. See Section 014000 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Inspect and test in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and NETA ATS, except Section 4.
- C. Perform inspections and tests listed in NETA ATS, Section 7.6.1.1 for circuit breakers used for service entrance and for circuit breakers larger than 100 amperes. Tests listed as optional are not required.
- D. Ground Fault Protection Systems: Test in accordance with manufacturer's instructions as required by NFPA 70.
  - 1. Perform inspections and tests listed in NETA ATS, Section 7.14. The insulation-resistance test on control wiring listed as optional is not required.
- E. Test GFCI circuit breakers to verify proper operation.
- F. Test shunt trips to verify proper operation.
- G. Correct deficiencies and replace damaged or defective enclosed circuit breakers.

### **3.04 ADJUSTING**

- A. Adjust tightness of mechanical and electrical connections to manufacturer's recommended torque settings.

### **3.05 CLEANING**

- A. Clean dirt and debris from circuit breaker enclosures and components according to manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Repair scratched or marred exterior surfaces to match original factory finish.

**END OF SECTION 262816.13**



## **SECTION 262816.16 ENCLOSED SWITCHES**

### **PART 1 GENERAL**

#### **1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Enclosed safety switches.

#### **1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 260526 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.
- B. Section 260529 - Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems.
- C. Section 260553 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.
- D. Section 262813 - Fuses.

#### **1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction 2015.
- B. NEMA 250 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum) 2020.
- C. NEMA KS 1 - Heavy Duty Enclosed and Dead-Front Switches (600 Volts Maximum) 2013.
- D. NETA ATS - Standard For Acceptance Testing Specifications For Electrical Power Equipment And Systems 2021.
- E. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- F. UL 50 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment, Non-Environmental Considerations Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- G. UL 50E - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment, Environmental Considerations Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- H. UL 98 - Enclosed and Dead-Front Switches Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- I. UL 869A - Reference Standard for Service Equipment Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

#### **1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Coordination:
  - 1. Coordinate the work with other trades. Avoid placement of ductwork, piping, equipment, or other potential obstructions within the dedicated equipment spaces and within working clearances for electrical equipment required by NFPA 70.
  - 2. Coordinate arrangement of electrical equipment with the dimensions and clearance requirements of the actual equipment to be installed.
  - 3. Verify with manufacturer that conductor terminations are suitable for use with the conductors to be installed.
  - 4. Notify Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

#### **1.05 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for enclosed switches and other installed components and accessories.
- C. Shop Drawings: Indicate outline and support point dimensions, voltage and current ratings, short circuit current ratings, conduit entry locations, conductor terminal information, and installed features and accessories.
  - 1. Include dimensioned plan and elevation views of enclosed switches and adjacent equipment with all required clearances indicated.
  - 2. Include wiring diagrams showing all factory and field connections.
  - 3. Identify mounting conditions required for equipment seismic qualification.
- D. Manufacturer's equipment seismic qualification certification.

- E. Field Quality Control Test Reports.
- F. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, installation, and starting of product.
- G. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of enclosed switches.
- H. Maintenance Data: Include information on replacement parts and recommended maintenance procedures and intervals.
- I. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
  - 1. See Section 016000 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
  - 2. See Section 262813 for requirements for spare fuses and spare fuse cabinets.

#### **1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.
- B. Maintain at the project site a copy of each referenced document that prescribes execution requirements.
- C. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.
- D. Product Listing Organization Qualifications: An organization recognized by OSHA as a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

#### **1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Store in a clean, dry space. Maintain factory wrapping or provide an additional heavy canvas or heavy plastic cover to protect units from dirt, water, construction debris, and traffic.
- B. Handle carefully in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions to avoid damage to enclosed switch internal components, enclosure, and finish.

#### **1.08 FIELD CONDITIONS**

- A. Maintain ambient temperature between -22 degrees F (-30 degrees C) and 104 degrees F (40 degrees C) during and after installation of enclosed switches.

### **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

#### **2.01 MANUFACTURERS**

- A. Schneider Electric; Square D Products: [www.schneider-electric.us/#sle](http://www.schneider-electric.us/#sle).
- B. Eaton Corporation: [www.eaton.com/#sle](http://www.eaton.com/#sle).
- C. Siemens Industry, Inc; [\_\_\_\_\_]: [www.usa.siemens.com/#sle](http://www.usa.siemens.com/#sle).
- D. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- E. Source Limitations: Furnish enclosed switches and associated components produced by the same manufacturer as the other electrical distribution equipment used for this project and obtained from a single supplier.

#### **2.02 ENCLOSED SAFETY SWITCHES**

- A. Description: Quick-make, quick-break enclosed safety switches listed and labeled as complying with UL 98; heavy duty; ratings, configurations, and features as indicated on the drawings.
- B. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
- C. Unless otherwise indicated, provide products suitable for continuous operation under the following service conditions:
  - 1. Altitude: Less than 6,600 feet (2,000 m).
  - 2. Ambient Temperature: Between -22 degrees F (-30 degrees C) and 104 degrees F (40 degrees C).
- D. Horsepower Rating: Suitable for connected load.

- E. Voltage Rating: Suitable for circuit voltage.
- F. Short Circuit Current Rating:
  - 1. Provide enclosed safety switches, when protected by the fuses or supply side overcurrent protective devices to be installed, with listed short circuit current rating not less than the available fault current at the installed location as determined by short circuit study performed in accordance with Section 260573.
  - 2. Minimum Ratings:
    - a. Switches Protected by Class H Fuses: 22,000 rms symmetrical amperes.
    - b. Heavy Duty Single Throw Switches Protected by Class R, Class J, Class L, or Class T Fuses: 200,000 rms symmetrical amperes.
    - c. Double Throw Switches Protected by Class R, Class J, or Class T Fuses: 100,000 rms symmetrical amperes.
- G. Enclosed Safety Switches Used for Service Entrance: Listed and labeled as suitable for use as service equipment according to UL 869A.
- H. Provide with switch blade contact position that is visible when the cover is open.
- I. Fuse Clips for Fusible Switches: As required to accept fuses indicated.
  - 1. Where NEMA Class R fuses are installed, provide rejection feature to prevent installation of fuses other than Class R.
- J. Conductor Terminations: Suitable for use with the conductors to be installed.
- K. Provide insulated, groundable fully rated solid neutral assembly where a neutral connection is required, with a suitable lug for terminating each neutral conductor.
- L. Provide solidly bonded equipment ground bus in each enclosed safety switch, with a suitable lug for terminating each equipment grounding conductor.
- M. Enclosures: Comply with NEMA 250, and list and label as complying with UL 50 and UL 50E.
  - 1. Environment Type per NEMA 250: Unless otherwise indicated, as specified for the following installation locations:
    - a. Indoor Clean, Dry Locations: Type 1.
    - b. Outdoor Locations: Type 4X, stainless steel.
  - 2. Finish for Painted Steel Enclosures: Manufacturer's standard, factory applied grey unless otherwise indicated.
- N. Provide safety interlock to prevent opening the cover with the switch in the ON position with capability of overriding interlock for testing purposes.
- O. Heavy Duty Switches:
  - 1. Comply with NEMA KS 1.
  - 2. Conductor Terminations:
    - a. Provide mechanical lugs unless otherwise indicated.
    - b. Lug Material: Copper, suitable for terminating copper conductors only.
  - 3. Provide externally operable handle with means for locking in the OFF position, capable of accepting three padlocks.
    - a. Provide means for locking handle in the ON position where indicated.
- P. Provide the following features and accessories where indicated or where required to complete installation:
  - 1. Hubs: As required for environment type; sized to accept conduits to be installed.
  - 2. Integral fuse pullers.
  - 3. Auxiliary Switch: SPDT switch suitable for connection to system indicated, with auxiliary contact operation before switch blades open and after switch blades close.
  - 4. Viewing Window: Positioned over switch blades for visual confirmation of contact position with door closed.

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### **3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.
- B. Verify that the ratings of the enclosed switches are consistent with the indicated requirements.
- C. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive enclosed safety switches.
- D. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

### **3.02 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Perform work in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship).
- C. Arrange equipment to provide minimum clearances in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and NFPA 70.
- D. Provide required support and attachment in accordance with Section 260529.
- E. Install enclosed switches plumb.
- F. Except where indicated to be mounted adjacent to the equipment they supply, mount enclosed switches such that the highest position of the operating handle does not exceed 79 inches (2000 mm) above the floor or working platform.
- G. Provide grounding and bonding in accordance with Section 260526.
- H. Provide fuses complying with Section 262813 for fusible switches as indicated or as required by equipment manufacturer's recommendations.
- I. Where accessories are not self-powered, provide control power source as indicated or as required to complete installation.
- J. Identify enclosed switches in accordance with Section 260553.

### **3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. See Section 014000 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Inspect and test in accordance with NETA ATS, except Section 4.
- C. Perform inspections and tests listed in NETA ATS, Section 7.5.1.1.
- D. Correct deficiencies and replace damaged or defective enclosed safety switches or associated components.

### **3.04 ADJUSTING**

- A. Adjust tightness of mechanical and electrical connections to manufacturer's recommended torque settings.

### **3.05 CLEANING**

- A. Clean dirt and debris from switch enclosures and components according to manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Repair scratched or marred exterior surfaces to match original factory finish.

**END OF SECTION 262816.16**

## **SECTION 263600 TRANSFER SWITCHES**

### **PART 1 GENERAL**

#### **1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Transfer switches for low-voltage (600 V and less) applications and associated accessories:
  - 1. Automatic transfer switches.
  - 2. Includes bypass/isolation transfer switches.
  - 3. Remote annunciators.

#### **1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 260526 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.
- B. Section 260529 - Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems.
- C. Section 260553 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.

#### **1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction 2015.
- B. NEMA 250 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum) 2020.
- C. NEMA ICS 10 Part 1 - Industrial Control and Systems Part 1: Electromechanical AC Transfer Switch Equipment 2020.
- D. NETA ATS - Standard For Acceptance Testing Specifications For Electrical Power Equipment And Systems 2021.
- E. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- F. UL 1008 - Transfer Switch Equipment Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

#### **1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Coordination:
  - 1. Coordinate compatibility of transfer switches to be installed with work provided under other sections or by others.
  - 2. Coordinate the work with other trades to avoid placement of ductwork, piping, equipment, or other potential obstructions within the dedicated equipment spaces and working clearances required by NFPA 70.
  - 3. Coordinate arrangement of equipment with the dimensions and clearance requirements of the actual equipment to be installed.
  - 4. Coordinate the work with placement of supports, anchors, etc. required for mounting.
  - 5. Notify Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.
- B. Where work of this section involves interruption of existing electrical service, arrange service interruption with Owner.

#### **1.05 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for each product, including ratings, configurations, dimensions, finishes, weights, service condition requirements, and installed features.
  - 1. Where applicable, include characteristic trip curves for overcurrent protective devices upon request.
- C. Shop Drawings: Include dimensioned plan views and sections indicating locations of system components, required clearances, and field connection locations. Include system interconnection schematic diagrams showing all factory and field connections.

### **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

#### **2.01 MANUFACTURERS**

- A. Transfer Switches - Basis of Design: Russelectric.
- B. Transfer Switches:
  - 1. Russelectric.
  - 2. ASCO Power Technologies
- C. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- D. Products other than basis of design are subject to compliance with specified requirements and prior approval of Engineer. By using products other than basis of design, Contractor accepts responsibility for costs associated with any necessary modifications to related work, including any design fees.
- E. Source Limitations: Furnish transfer switches and accessories produced by a single manufacturer and obtained from a single supplier.

## **2.02 TRANSFER SWITCHES**

- A. Provide complete power transfer system consisting of all required equipment, conduit, boxes, wiring, supports, accessories, system programming, etc. as necessary for a complete operating system that provides the functional intent indicated.
- B. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
- C. Applications:
- D. Construction Type: Either "contactor type" (open contact) or "breaker type" (enclosed contact) transfer switches complying with specified requirements are acceptable.
- E. Automatic Transfer Switch:
  - 1. Basis of Design: Russelectric.
  - 2. Transfer Switch Type: As indicated on the drawings.
  - 3. Transition Configuration: As indicated on the drawings.
  - 4. Voltage: As indicated on the drawings.
  - 5. Ampere Rating: As indicated on the drawings.
  - 6. Neutral Configuration: Solid neutral (unswitched), except as indicated.
  - 7. Load Served: As indicated on the drawings.
  - 8. Primary Source: As indicated on the drawings.
  - 9. Alternate Source: As indicated on the drawings.
- F. Comply with NEMA ICS 10 Part 1, and list and label as complying with UL 1008 for the classification of the intended application (e.g. emergency, optional standby).
- G. Do not use double throw safety switches or other equipment not specifically designed for power transfer applications and listed as transfer switch equipment.
- H. Load Classification: Classified for total system load (any combination of motor, electric discharge lamp, resistive, and tungsten lamp loads with tungsten lamp loads not exceeding 30 percent of the continuous current rating) unless otherwise indicated or required.
- I. Switching Methods:
  - 1. Open Transition:
    - a. Provide break-before-make transfer without a neutral position that is not connected to either source, and with interlocks to prevent simultaneous connection of the load to both sources.
  - 2. Delayed Transition:
    - a. Provide break-before-make transfer with programmable time delay in a neutral position not connected to either source, and with interlocks to prevent simultaneous connection of the load to both sources.
  - 3. Obtain control power for transfer operation from line side of source to which the load is to be transferred.
- J. Service Conditions: Provide transfer switches suitable for continuous operation at indicated ratings under the service conditions at the installed location.
- K. Enclosures:

1. Environment Type per NEMA 250: Unless otherwise indicated, as specified for the following installation locations:
    - a. Indoor Clean, Dry Locations: Type 1 or Type 12.
  2. Provide lockable door(s).
  3. Finish: Manufacturer's standard unless otherwise indicated.
- L. Short Circuit Current Rating:
1. Withstand and Closing Rating: Provide transfer switches, when protected by the supply side overcurrent protective devices to be installed, with listed withstand and closing rating not less than the available fault current at the installed location as indicated on the drawings.
- M. Automatic Transfer Switches:
1. Description: Transfer switches with automatically initiated transfer between sources; electrically operated and mechanically held.
  2. Control Functions:
    - a. Automatic mode.
    - b. Test Mode: Simulates failure of primary/normal source.
    - c. Voltage and Frequency Sensing:
      - 1) Undervoltage sensing for each phase of primary/normal source; adjustable dropout/pickup settings.
      - 2) Undervoltage sensing for alternate/emergency source; adjustable dropout/pickup settings.
      - 3) Underfrequency sensing for alternate/emergency source; adjustable dropout/pickup settings.
    - d. Outputs:
      - 1) Contacts for engine start/shutdown (except where direct generator communication interface is provided).
      - 2) Auxiliary contacts; two set(s) for each switch position.
    - e. Adjustable Time Delays:
      - 1) Engine generator start time delay; delays engine start signal to override momentary primary/normal source failures.
      - 2) Transfer to alternate/emergency source time delay.
      - 3) Retransfer to primary/normal source time delay.
      - 4) Engine generator cooldown time delay; delays engine shutdown following retransfer to primary/normal source to permit generator to run unloaded for cooldown period.
    - f. In-Phase Monitor (Open Transition Transfer Switches): Monitors phase angle difference between sources for initiating in-phase transfer.
    - g. Engine Exerciser: Provides programmable scheduled exercising of engine generator selectable with or without transfer to load; provides memory retention during power outage.
  3. Status Indications:
    - a. Connected to alternate/emergency source.
    - b. Connected to primary/normal source.
    - c. Alternate/emergency source available.
  4. Other Features:
    - a. Event log.
    - b. Communications Capability: Utilize Modbus communications protocol. Provide all accessories necessary for proper interface.
    - c. Remote monitoring capability via PC.
  5. Automatic Sequence of Operations:
    - a. Upon failure of primary/normal source for a programmable time period (engine generator start time delay), initiate starting of engine generator where applicable.
    - b. When alternate/emergency source is available, transfer load to alternate/emergency source after programmable time delay.

- c. When primary/normal source has been restored, retransfer to primary/normal source after a programmable time delay. Bypass time delay if alternate/emergency source fails and primary/normal source is available.
  - d. Where applicable, initiate shutdown of engine generator after programmable engine cooldown time delay.
- N. Bypass/Isolation Transfer Switches:
- 1. Description: Factory-assembled units consisting of interconnected transfer switch and bypass/isolation switch that permits manual bypass and isolation of the transfer switch with connection of the load to either source.
  - 2. Bypass/Isolation Switch Type: Provide overlapping (make-before-break) switches with no interruption of power to load. Load break (break-before-make) switches that interrupt power to load are not acceptable.
  - 3. Bypass/Isolation Operation:
    - a. Operable from exterior of enclosure.
    - b. Normal Mode: Provides for normal operation of transfer switch.
    - c. Test Mode: Provides for operational testing of bypassed transfer switch without affecting power to load.
    - d. Isolate Mode: Provides for complete isolation of transfer switch from all power sources, permitting removal from unit.
- O. Remote Annunciators:
- 1. Remote Annunciator Mounting: Wall-mounted; Provide flush-mounted annunciator for finished areas and surface-mounted annunciator for non-finished areas unless otherwise indicated.
  - 2. Transfer Switch Status Indications:
    - a. Connected to alternate/emergency source.
    - b. Connected to primary/normal source.
    - c. Alternate/emergency source available.

## 2.03 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 014000 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Perform production tests on transfer switches at factory to verify operation and performance characteristics prior to shipment. Include certified test report with submittals.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.
- B. Verify that the ratings and configurations of transfer switches are consistent with the indicated requirements.
- C. Verify that rough-ins for field connections are in the proper locations.
- D. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive transfer switches.
- E. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

### 3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Perform work in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship).
- B. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Arrange equipment to provide minimum clearances and required maintenance access.
- D. Provide required support and attachment in accordance with Section 260529.
- E. Install transfer switches plumb and level.
- F. Unless otherwise indicated, mount floor-mounted transfer switches on properly sized 4 inch (100 mm) high concrete pad constructed in accordance with Section 033000.
- G. Provide grounding and bonding in accordance with Section 260526.

H. Identify transfer switches and associated system wiring in accordance with Section 260553.

### **3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. See Section 014000 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Prepare and start system in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Automatic Transfer Switches:
  - 1. Inspect and test in accordance with NETA ATS, except Section 4.
  - 2. Perform inspections and tests listed in NETA ATS, Section 7.22.3. The insulation-resistance tests listed as optional are not required.
- D. Correct defective work, adjust for proper operation, and retest until entire system complies with Contract Documents.

### **3.04 CLEANING**

- A. Clean exposed surfaces to remove dirt, paint, or other foreign material and restore to match original factory finish.

### **3.05 PROTECTION**

- A. Protect installed transfer switches from subsequent construction operations.

**END OF SECTION 263600**



**SECTION 264300  
SURGE PROTECTIVE DEVICES**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Surge protective devices for service entrance locations.

**1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 260526 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.
- B. Section 262413 - Switchboards.
- C. Section 262416 - Panelboards.

**1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction 2015.
- B. NEMA 250 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum) 2020.
- C. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- D. UL 1449 - Standard for Surge Protective Devices Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

**1.04 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Include detailed component information, voltage, surge current ratings, repetitive surge current capacity, voltage protection rating (VPR) for all protection modes, maximum continuous operating voltage (MCOV), nominal discharge current (I-n), short circuit current rating (SCCR), connection means including any required external overcurrent protection, enclosure ratings, outline and support point dimensions, weight, service condition requirements, and installed features.
- C. Shop Drawings: Include wiring diagrams showing all factory and field connections with wire and circuit breaker/fuse sizes.
- D. Certificates: Manufacturer's documentation of listing for compliance with the following standards:
  - 1. UL 1449.
- E. Operation and Maintenance Data: Include information on status indicators and recommended maintenance procedures and intervals.
- F. Warranty: Submit sample of manufacturer's warranty and documentation of final executed warranty completed in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.

**1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.

**1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND PROTECTION**

- A. Store in a clean, dry space in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

**1.07 WARRANTY**

- A. See Section 017800 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Manufacturer's Warranty: Provide minimum five year warranty covering repair or replacement of surge protective devices showing evidence of failure due to defective materials or workmanship.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS**

**2.01 MANUFACTURERS**

- A. Basis of Design: Surge Suppression, LLC (SSI), as indicated under product descriptions below; [www.surgesuppression.com/#sle](http://www.surgesuppression.com/#sle).

- B. Factory-installed, Internally Mounted Surge Protective Devices:
  1. Same as manufacturer of equipment containing surge protective device, to provide a complete listed assembly including SPD.
- C. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- D. Products other than basis of design are subject to compliance with specified requirements and prior approval of Engineer. By using products other than basis of design, Contractor accepts responsibility for costs associated with any necessary modifications to related work, including any design fees.
- E. Source Limitations: Furnish surge protective devices produced by a single manufacturer and obtained from a single supplier.

## **2.02 SURGE PROTECTIVE DEVICES - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Description: Factory-assembled surge protective devices (SPDs) for 60 Hz service; listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended; system voltage as indicated on the drawings.
- B. Unless otherwise indicated, provide field-installed, externally-mounted or factory-installed, internally-mounted SPDs.
- C. List and label as complying with UL 1449, Type 1 when connected on line side of service disconnect overcurrent device and Type 1 or 2 when connected on load side of service disconnect overcurrent device.
- D. Protected Modes:
  1. Wye Systems: L-N, L-G, N-G, L-L.
  2. Delta Systems: L-G, L-L.
- E. UL 1449 Voltage Protection Ratings (VPRs):
  1. 208Y/120V System Voltage: Not more than 1,000 V for L-N, L-G, and N-G modes and 1,200 V for L-L mode.
  2. 480Y/277V System Voltage: Not more than 1,500 V for L-N, L-G, and N-G modes and 2,000 V for L-L mode.
- F. UL 1449 Maximum Continuous Operating Voltage (MCOV): Not less than 115% of nominal system voltage.
- G. Enclosure Environment Type per NEMA 250: Unless otherwise indicated, as specified for the following installation locations:
  1. Indoor clean, dry locations: Type 1.
  2. Outdoor locations: Type 3R.
- H. Equipment Containing Factory-installed, Internally Mounted SPDs: Listed and labeled as a complete assembly including SPD.
  1. Switchboards: See Section 262413.
  2. Panelboards: See Section 262416.

## **2.03 SURGE PROTECTIVE DEVICES FOR SERVICE ENTRANCE LOCATIONS**

- A. Surge Protective Device:
  1. Protection Circuits: Field-replaceable modular or non-modular.
  2. Surge Current Rating: Not less than 120 kA per mode/240 kA per phase.
  3. UL 1449 Nominal Discharge Current (I-n): 20 kA.
  4. UL 1449 Short Circuit Current Rating (SCCR): Not less than the available fault current at the installed location as indicated on the drawings.
  5. Diagnostics:
    - a. Protection Status Monitoring: Provide indicator lights to report the protection for each phase.
    - b. Alarm Notification: Provide indicator light and audible alarm to report alarm condition. Provide button to manually silence audible alarm.

- c. Surge Counter: Provide surge event counter with manual reset button, surge count retention upon power loss, and six digit LCD display that indicates quantity of surge events.

### **PART 3 EXECUTION**

#### **3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.
- B. Verify that the service voltage and configuration marked on the SPD are consistent with the service voltage and configuration at the location to be installed.
- C. Verify system grounding and bonding is in accordance with Section 260526, including bonding of neutral and ground for service entrance and separately derived systems where applicable. Do not energize SPD until deficiencies have been corrected.
- D. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

#### **3.02 INSTALLATION**

- A. Perform work in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship).
- B. Arrange equipment to provide minimum clearances in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and NFPA 70.
- C. Unless indicated otherwise, connect service entrance surge protective device on load side of service disconnect main overcurrent device.
- D. Do not energize SPD until bonding of neutral and ground for service entrance and separately derived systems is complete in accordance with Section 260526 where applicable. Replace SPDs damaged by improper or missing neutral-ground bond.

#### **3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. See Section 014000 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.

#### **3.04 CLEANING**

- A. Repair scratched or marred exterior surfaces to match original factory finish.

**END OF SECTION 264300**



## **SECTION 265100 INTERIOR LIGHTING**

### **PART 1 GENERAL**

#### **1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Interior luminaires.
- B. Emergency lighting units.
- C. Exit signs.
- D. Ballasts and drivers.
- E. Accessories.

#### **1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 260529 - Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems.
- B. Section 260533.16 - Boxes for Electrical Systems.
- C. Section 260548 - Vibration and Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems.
- D. Section 260553 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.
- E. Section 262726 - Wiring Devices: Manual wall switches and wall dimmers.
- F. Section 265600 - Exterior Lighting.

#### **1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. IEC 60529 - Degrees of Protection Provided by Enclosures (IP Code) 2013 (Corrigendum 2019).
- B. IES LM-63 - Approved Method: IES Standard File Format for the Electronic Transfer of Photometric Data and Related Information 2019.
- C. IES LM-79 - Approved Method: Optical and Electrical Measurements of Solid-State Lighting Products 2019.
- D. IES LM-80 - Approved Method: Measuring Maintenance of Light Output Characteristics of Solid-State Light Sources 2021.
- E. NECA/IESNA 500 - Standard for Installing Indoor Lighting Systems 2006.
- F. NECA/IESNA 502 - Standard for Installing Industrial Lighting Systems 1999 (Reaffirmed 2006).
- G. NEMA LE 4 - Recessed Luminaires, Ceiling Compatibility 2012 (Reaffirmed 2018).
- H. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- I. NFPA 101 - Life Safety Code Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- J. UL 844 - Luminaires for Use in Hazardous (Classified) Locations Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- K. UL 924 - Emergency Lighting and Power Equipment Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- L. UL 1598 - Luminaires Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- M. UL 8750 - Light Emitting Diode (LED) Equipment for Use in Lighting Products Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

#### **1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Coordination:
  - 1. Coordinate the installation of luminaires with mounting surfaces installed under other sections or by others. Coordinate the work with placement of supports, anchors, etc. required for mounting. Coordinate compatibility of luminaires and associated trims with mounting surfaces at installed locations.

2. Coordinate the placement of luminaires with structural members, ductwork, piping, equipment, diffusers, fire suppression system components, and other potential conflicts installed under other sections or by others.
3. Coordinate the placement of exit signs with furniture, equipment, signage or other potential obstructions to visibility installed under other sections or by others.
4. Notify Architect of any conflicts or deviations from Contract Documents to obtain direction prior to proceeding with work.

#### **1.05 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Shop Drawings:
  1. Indicate dimensions and components for each luminaire that is not a standard product of the manufacturer.
  2. Provide photometric calculations where luminaires are proposed for substitution as part or lighting submittals.
- C. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets including detailed information on luminaire construction, dimensions, ratings, finishes, mounting requirements, listings, service conditions, photometric performance, installed accessories, and ceiling compatibility; include model number nomenclature clearly marked with all proposed features.
  1. LED Luminaires:
    - a. Include estimated useful life, calculated based on IES LM-80 test data.
  2. Provide electronic files of photometric data certified by a National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program (NVLAP) lab or independent testing agency in IES LM-63 standard format upon request.
- D. Samples:
  1. Provide one sample(s) of each luminaire proposed for substitution upon request.
  2. Provide one sample(s) of each product finish illustrating color and texture upon request.
- E. Certificates for Dimming Ballasts: Manufacturer's documentation of compatibility with dimming controls to be installed.
- F. Field quality control reports.
- G. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, and installation of product.
- H. Operation and Maintenance Data: Instructions for each product including information on replacement parts.
- I. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
  1. See Section 016000 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
  2. Extra Lenses and Louvers: Two percent of total quantity installed for each type, but not less than one of each type.
  3. Extra Ballasts: Two percent of total quantity installed for each type, but not less than one of each type.
- J. Project Record Documents: Record actual connections and locations of luminaires and any associated remote components.

#### **1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.
- B. Maintain at the project site a copy of each referenced document that prescribes execution requirements.
- C. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

- D. Product Listing Organization Qualifications: An organization recognized by OSHA as a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

#### **1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND PROTECTION**

- A. Receive, handle, and store products according to NECA/IESNA 500 (commercial lighting), NECA/IESNA 502 (industrial lighting), and manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Keep products in original manufacturer's packaging and protect from damage until ready for installation.

#### **1.08 FIELD CONDITIONS**

- A. Maintain field conditions within manufacturer's required service conditions during and after installation.

#### **1.09 WARRANTY**

- A. See Section 017800 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Provide five year manufacturer warranty for LED luminaires, including drivers.
- C. Provide five year full warranty for batteries for emergency lighting units. Life time warranty for LEDs.
- D. Provide three year full warranty and seven year pro-rata warranty for batteries for self-powered exit signs.

### **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

#### **2.01 LUMINAIRE TYPES**

- A. Furnish products as indicated in luminaire schedule included on the drawings.
- B. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements except where individual luminaire types are designated with substitutions not permitted.

#### **2.02 LUMINAIRES**

- A. Provide products that comply with requirements of NFPA 70.
- B. Provide products that are listed and labeled as complying with UL 1598, where applicable.
- C. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
- D. Unless otherwise indicated, provide complete luminaires including lamp(s) and all sockets, ballasts, reflectors, lenses, housings and other components required to position, energize and protect the lamp and distribute the light.
- E. Unless specifically indicated to be excluded, provide all required conduit, boxes, wiring, connectors, hardware, supports, trims, accessories, etc. as necessary for a complete operating system.
- F. Provide products suitable to withstand normal handling, installation, and service without any damage, distortion, corrosion, fading, discoloring, etc.
- G. Recessed Luminaires:
  - 1. Ceiling Compatibility: Comply with NEMA LE 4.
  - 2. Luminaires Recessed in Insulated Ceilings: Listed and labeled as IC-rated, suitable for direct contact with insulation and combustible materials.
  - 3. Luminaires Recessed in Sloped Ceilings: Provide suitable sloped ceiling adapters.
- H. Hazardous (Classified) Location Luminaires: Listed and labeled as complying with UL 844 for the classification of the installed location.
- I. LED Luminaires:
  - 1. Components: UL 8750 recognized or listed as applicable.
  - 2. Tested in accordance with IES LM-79 and IES LM-80.
  - 3. LED Estimated Useful Life: Minimum of 50,000 hours at 70 percent lumen maintenance, calculated based on IES LM-80 test data.

- J. LED Tape Lighting Systems: Provide all power supplies, drivers, cables, connectors, channels, covers, mounting accessories, and interfaces as necessary to complete installation.
  - 1. LED Tape - General Requirements:
    - a. Listed.
    - b. Designed for field cutting in accordance with listing.
    - c. Wet Location Applications: IEC 60529, IP 68 (waterproof) rated.
- K. Track Lighting Systems: Provide track compatible with specified track heads, with all connectors, power feed fittings, dead ends, hangers and canopies as necessary to complete installation.
- L. Luminaires Mounted in Continuous Rows: Provide quantity of units required for length indicated, with all accessories required for joining and aligning.

### **2.03 EMERGENCY LIGHTING UNITS**

- A. Description: Emergency lighting units complying with NFPA 101 and all applicable state and local codes, and listed and labeled as complying with UL 924.
- B. Operation: Upon interruption of normal power source or brownout condition exceeding 20 percent voltage drop from nominal, solid-state control automatically switches connected lamps to integral battery power for minimum of 90 minutes of rated emergency illumination, and automatically recharges battery upon restoration of normal power source.
- C. Battery:
  - 1. Sealed maintenance-free Nickel metal hydride (NiMH) unless otherwise indicated.
  - 2. Size battery to supply all connected lamps, including emergency remote heads where indicated.
- D. Diagnostics: Provide power status indicator light and accessible integral test switch to manually activate emergency operation.
- E. Provide low-voltage disconnect to prevent battery damage from deep discharge.
- F. Self-Diagnostics: Provide units that self-monitor functionality and automatically perform testing required by NFPA 101 where indicated; provide indicator light(s) to report test and diagnostic status.
- G. Accessories:
  - 1. Provide compatible accessory mounting brackets where indicated or required to complete installation.
  - 2. Provide compatible accessory high impact polycarbonate vandal shields where indicated.
  - 3. Provide compatible accessory wire guards where indicated.
  - 4. Where indicated, provide emergency remote heads that are compatible with the emergency lighting unit they are connected to and suitable for the installed location.

### **2.04 EXIT SIGNS**

- A. Description: Exit signs complying with NFPA 101 and applicable state and local codes, and listed and labeled as complying with UL 924.
  - 1. Number of Faces: Single- or double-face as indicated or as required for installed location.
  - 2. Directional Arrows: As indicated or as required for installed location.
- B. Powered Exit Signs: Internally illuminated with LEDs unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. Self-Powered Exit Signs:
    - a. Operation: Upon interruption of normal power source or brownout condition exceeding 20 percent voltage drop from nominal, solid-state control automatically switches connected lamps to integral battery power for minimum of 90 minutes of rated emergency illumination, and automatically recharges battery upon restoration of normal power source.
    - b. Battery: Sealed, maintenance-free, Nickel metal hydride (NiMH) unless otherwise indicated.
    - c. Diagnostics: Provide power status indicator light and accessible integral test switch to manually activate emergency operation.

- d. Provide low-voltage disconnect to prevent battery damage from deep discharge.
  - e. Self-Diagnostics: Provide units that self-monitor functionality and automatically perform testing required by NFPA 101 where indicated; provide indicator light(s) to report test and diagnostic status.
- C. Accessories:
- 1. Provide compatible accessory high-impact polycarbonate vandal shields where indicated.
  - 2. Provide compatible accessory wire guards where indicated.

## **2.05 DRIVERS**

- A. Ballasts/Drivers - General Requirements:
- 1. Provide ballasts containing no polychlorinated biphenyls (PCBs).
  - 2. Minimum Efficiency/Efficacy: Provide ballasts complying with all current applicable federal and state ballast efficiency/efficacy standards.
- B. Dimmable LED Drivers:
- 1. Dimming Range: Continuous dimming from 100 percent to one percent relative light output unless dimming capability to lower level is indicated, without flicker.
  - 2. Control Compatibility: Fully compatible with the dimming controls to be installed.
    - a. Wall Dimmers: See Section 262726.

## **2.06 ACCESSORIES**

- A. Stems for Suspended Luminaires: Steel tubing, minimum 1/2" size, factory finished to match luminaire or field-painted as directed.
- B. Threaded Rods for Suspended Luminaires: Zinc-plated steel, minimum 1/4" size, field-painted as directed.
- C. Provide accessory plaster frames for luminaires recessed in plaster ceilings.
- D. Fire-Rated Luminaire Enclosures:
- 1. Provide as required to preserve fire resistance rating of building elements.

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### **3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.
- B. Verify that outlet boxes are installed in proper locations and at proper mounting heights and are properly sized to accommodate conductors in accordance with NFPA 70.
- C. Verify that suitable support frames are installed where required.
- D. Verify that branch circuit wiring installation is completed, tested, and ready for connection to luminaires.
- E. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

### **3.02 PREPARATION**

- A. Provide extension rings to bring outlet boxes flush with finished surface.
- B. Clean dirt, debris, plaster, and other foreign materials from outlet boxes.

### **3.03 INSTALLATION**

- A. Coordinate locations of outlet boxes provided under Section 260533.16 as required for installation of luminaires provided under this section.
- B. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Install luminaires securely, in a neat and workmanlike manner, as specified in NECA 500 (commercial lighting) and NECA 502 (industrial lighting).
- D. Provide required support and attachment in accordance with Section 260529.
- E. Install luminaires plumb and square and aligned with building lines and with adjacent luminaires.
- F. Suspended Ceiling Mounted Luminaires:

1. Do not use ceiling tiles to bear weight of luminaires.
  2. Do not use ceiling support system to bear weight of luminaires unless ceiling support system is certified as suitable to do so.
  3. Secure surface-mounted and recessed luminaires to ceiling support channels or framing members or to building structure.
  4. Secure pendant-mounted luminaires to building structure.
  5. Secure lay-in luminaires to ceiling support channels using listed safety clips at four corners.
  6. In addition to ceiling support wires, provide two galvanized steel safety wire(s), minimum 12 gauge, connected from opposing corners of each recessed luminaire to building structure.
  7. See appropriate Division 9 section where suspended grid ceiling is specified for additional requirements.
- G. Recessed Luminaires:
1. Install trims tight to mounting surface with no visible light leakage.
  2. Non-IC Rated Luminaires: Maintain required separation from insulation and combustible materials according to listing.
  3. Luminaires Recessed in Fire-Rated Ceilings: Install using accessories and firestopping materials to meet regulatory requirements for fire rating.
- H. Suspended Luminaires:
1. Unless otherwise indicated, specified mounting heights are to bottom of luminaire.
  2. Install using the suspension method indicated, with support lengths and accessories as required for specified mounting height.
  3. Provide minimum of two supports for each luminaire equal to or exceeding 4 feet nominal length, with no more than 4 feet (1.2 m) between supports.
  4. Install canopies tight to mounting surface.
- I. Wall-Mounted Luminaires: Unless otherwise indicated, specified mounting heights are to center of luminaire.
- J. Install accessories furnished with each luminaire.
- K. Bond products and metal accessories to branch circuit equipment grounding conductor.
- L. Emergency Lighting Units:
1. Unless otherwise indicated, connect unit to unswitched power from same circuit feeding normal lighting in same room or area. Bypass local switches, contactors, or other lighting controls.
  2. Install lock-on device on branch circuit breaker serving units.
- M. Exit Signs:
1. Install lock-on device on branch circuit breaker serving units.
- N. Install lamps in each luminaire.

### **3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. See Section 014000 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Inspect each product for damage and defects.
- C. Operate each luminaire after installation and connection to verify proper operation.
- D. Test self-powered exit signs, emergency lighting units, and fluorescent emergency power supply units to verify proper operation upon loss of normal power supply.
- E. Correct wiring deficiencies and repair or replace damaged or defective products. Repair or replace excessively noisy ballasts as determined by Architect.

### **3.05 ADJUSTING**

- A. Aim and position adjustable luminaires to achieve desired illumination as indicated or as directed by Architect. Secure locking fittings in place.

- B. Aim and position adjustable emergency lighting unit lamps to achieve optimum illumination of egress path as required or as directed by Architect or authority having jurisdiction.
- C. Exit Signs with Field-Selectable Directional Arrows: Set as indicated or as required to properly designate egress path as directed by Architect or authority having jurisdiction.

### **3.06 CLEANING**

- A. Clean surfaces according to NECA 500 (commercial lighting), NECA 502 (industrial lighting), and manufacturer's instructions to remove dirt, fingerprints, paint, or other foreign material and restore finishes to match original factory finish.

### **3.07 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES**

- A. See Section 017800 - Closeout Submittals, for closeout submittals.
- B. See Section 017900 - Demonstration and Training, for additional requirements.
- C. Demonstration: Demonstrate proper operation of luminaires to Architect, and correct deficiencies or make adjustments as directed.
- D. Just prior to Substantial Completion, LED's or drivers that have failed.

### **3.08 PROTECTION**

- A. Protect installed luminaires from subsequent construction operations.

**END OF SECTION 265100**



**SECTION 265600  
EXTERIOR LIGHTING**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Exterior luminaires.
- B. Ballasts.
- C. Poles and accessories.
- D. Luminaire accessories.

**1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 260529 - Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems.
- B. Section 260533.16 - Boxes for Electrical Systems.

**1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. IES LM-79 - Approved Method: Optical and Electrical Measurements of Solid-State Lighting Products 2019.
- B. IES LM-80 - Approved Method: Measuring Maintenance of Light Output Characteristics of Solid-State Light Sources 2021.
- C. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction 2015.
- D. NECA/IESNA 501 - Standard for Installing Exterior Lighting Systems 2000 (Reaffirmed 2006).
- E. NEMA 410 - Performance Testing for Lighting Controls and Switching Devices with Electronic Drivers and Discharge Ballasts 2020.
- F. NEMA LE 4 - Recessed Luminaires, Ceiling Compatibility 2012 (Reaffirmed 2018).
- G. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- H. UL 844 - Luminaires for Use in Hazardous (Classified) Locations Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- I. UL 1598 - Luminaires Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- J. UL 8750 - Light Emitting Diode (LED) Equipment for Use in Lighting Products Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS**

**2.01 LUMINAIRE TYPES**

- A. Furnish products as indicated in luminaire schedule included on the drawings.
- B. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

**2.02 LUMINAIRES**

- A. Provide products that comply with requirements of NFPA 70.
- B. Provide products that are listed and labeled as complying with UL 1598, where applicable.
- C. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
- D. Unless otherwise indicated, provide complete luminaires including lamp(s) and all sockets, ballasts, reflectors, lenses, housings and other components required to position, energize and protect the lamp and distribute the light.
- E. Unless specifically indicated to be excluded, provide all required conduit, boxes, wiring, connectors, hardware, poles, foundations, supports, trims, accessories, etc. as necessary for a complete operating system.
- F. Provide products suitable to withstand normal handling, installation, and service without any damage, distortion, corrosion, fading, discoloring, etc.
- G. Provide luminaires listed and labeled as suitable for wet locations unless otherwise indicated.

- H. Recessed Luminaires:
  - 1. Ceiling Compatibility: Comply with NEMA LE 4.
  - 2. Luminaires Recessed in Insulated Ceilings: Listed and labeled as IC-rated, suitable for direct contact with insulation and combustible materials.
  - 3. Luminaires Recessed in Sloped Ceilings: Provide suitable sloped ceiling adapters.
- I. Hazardous (Classified) Location Luminaires: Listed and labeled as complying with UL 844 for the classification of the installed location.
- J. Luminaires Mounted in Continuous Rows: Provide quantity of units required for length indicated, with all accessories required for joining and aligning.
- K. LED Luminaires:
  - 1. Components: UL 8750 recognized or listed as applicable.
  - 2. Tested in accordance with IES LM-79 and IES LM-80.
  - 3. LED Estimated Useful Life: Minimum of 50,000 hours at 70 percent lumen maintenance, calculated based on IES LM-80 test data.

### 2.03 DRIVERS

- A. Drivers - General Requirements:
  - 1. Drivers: Inrush currents not exceeding peak currents specified in NEMA 410.
  - 2. Drivers shall have power factor >90% and THD <20%
  - 3. Expected driver life shall be a minimum of 50,000 hours or matching light engine life, whichever is greater.
- B. Dimmable LED Drivers:
  - 1. Dimming Range: Continuous dimming from 100 percent to one percent relative light output unless dimming capability to lower level is indicated, without flicker.
  - 2. Control Compatibility: Fully compatible with the dimming controls to be installed.

### 2.04 POLES

- A. All Poles:
  - 1. Provide poles and associated support components suitable for the luminaire(s) and associated supports and accessories to be installed.
  - 2. Structural Design Criteria:
    - a. Comply with AASHTO LTS.
    - b. Wind Load: Include effective projected area (EPA) of luminaire(s) and associated supports and accessories to be installed.
      - 1) Design Wind Speed: 100 miles per hour ([ ] kph), with gust factor of 1.3.
    - c. Dead Load: Include weight of proposed luminaire(s) and associated supports and accessories.
    - d. Include structural calculations demonstrating compliance with submittals.
  - 3. Material: as indicated on luminaire schedule.
  - 4. Shape: as indicated on luminaire schedule.
  - 5. Finish: Match luminaire finish, unless otherwise indicated.
  - 6. Mounting: Install on concrete foundation, height as indicated on the drawings, unless otherwise indicated.
  - 7. Unless otherwise indicated, provide with the following features/accessories:
    - a. Top cap.
    - b. Handhole
    - c. Anchor bolts with leveling nuts or leveling shims.
    - d. Anchor base cover.
    - e. Provision for pole-mounted weatherproof GFI receptacle where indicated.
    - f. Brackets: match pole metal. Provide cantilever brackets without underbrace, in sizes and style as indicated, with straight tubular end section to accommodate luminaire.
    - g. Pole-top tenon, size as required for installed luminaire or bracket.

### 2.05 ACCESSORIES

- A. Stems for Suspended Luminaires: Steel tubing, minimum 1/2" size, factory finished to match luminaire or field-painted as directed.
- B. Threaded Rods for Suspended Luminaires: Zinc-plated steel, minimum 1/4" size, field-painted as directed.
- C. Provide accessory plaster frames for luminaires recessed in plaster ceilings.

### **PART 3 EXECUTION**

#### **3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.
- B. Verify that outlet boxes are installed in proper locations and at proper mounting heights and are properly sized to accommodate conductors in accordance with NFPA 70.
- C. Verify that suitable support frames are installed where required.
- D. Verify that branch circuit wiring installation is completed, tested, and ready for connection to luminaires.
- E. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

#### **3.02 PREPARATION**

- A. Provide extension rings to bring outlet boxes flush with finished surface.
- B. Clean dirt, debris, plaster, and other foreign materials from outlet boxes.

#### **3.03 INSTALLATION**

- A. Coordinate locations of outlet boxes provided under Section 260533.16 as required for installation of luminaires provided under this section.
- B. Perform work in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship).
- C. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- D. Install luminaires in accordance with NECA/IESNA 501.
- E. Provide required support and attachment in accordance with Section 260529.
- F. Install luminaires plumb and square and aligned with building lines and with adjacent luminaires.
- G. Recessed Luminaires:
  - 1. Install trims tight to mounting surface with no visible light leakage.
  - 2. Non-IC Rated Luminaires: Maintain required separation from insulation and combustible materials according to listing.
  - 3. Luminaires Recessed in Fire-Rated Ceilings: Install using accessories and firestopping materials to meet regulatory requirements for fire rating.
- H. Suspended Luminaires:
  - 1. Unless otherwise indicated, specified mounting heights are to bottom of luminaire.
  - 2. Install using the suspension method indicated, with support lengths and accessories as required for specified mounting height.
  - 3. Provide minimum of two supports for each luminaire equal to or exceeding 4 feet in length, with no more than 4 feet (1.2 m) between supports.
  - 4. Install canopies tight to mounting surface.
  - 5. Unless otherwise indicated, support pendants from swivel hangers.
- I. Wall-Mounted Luminaires: Unless otherwise indicated, specified mounting heights are to center of luminaire.
- J. Install accessories furnished with each luminaire.
- K. Bond products and metal accessories to branch circuit equipment grounding conductor.

#### **3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. See Section 014000 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.

- B. Inspect each product for damage and defects.
- C. Operate each luminaire after installation and connection to verify proper operation.
- D. Correct wiring deficiencies and repair or replace damaged or defective products. Repair or replace excessively noisy ballasts as determined by Architect.
- E. Measure illumination levels at night with calibrated meters to verify compliance with performance requirements. Record test results in written report to be included with submittals.

### **3.05 ADJUSTING**

- A. Aim and position adjustable luminaires to achieve desired illumination as indicated or as directed by Architect. Secure locking fittings in place.
- B. Luminaires with Field-Rotatable Optics: Position optics according to manufacturer's instructions to achieve lighting distribution as indicated or as directed by Architect.

### **3.06 CLEANING**

- A. Clean surfaces according to NECA/IESNA 501 and manufacturer's instructions to remove dirt, fingerprints, paint, or other foreign material and restore finishes to match original factory finish.

### **3.07 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES**

- A. See Section 017800 - Closeout Submittals, for closeout submittals.
- B. See Section 017900 - Demonstration and Training, for additional requirements.
- C. Demonstration: Demonstrate proper operation of luminaires to Architect, and correct deficiencies or make adjustments as directed.
- D. Just prior to Substantial Completion, replace all LED fixtures and drivers that have failed.

### **3.08 PROTECTION**

- A. Protect installed luminaires from subsequent construction operations.

**END OF SECTION 265600**

**SECTION 270000  
– COMMUNICATIONS INSTALLATION OVERVIEW**

**PART 1 INSTALLATION OVERVIEW**

**1.01 SUMMARY**

- A. This project encompasses the installation of high capacity cabling backbone and associated hardware to support high-bandwidth communications. Also included in the communications scope are Unshielded Twisted Pair Cabling.

**1.02 THE COMPONENTS ASSOCIATED WITH THIS PROJECT ARE:**

- A. Conduit and Wiremold will be used to provide a protected pathway for all cables routed or installed in an exposed environment. The pathways for this project are included in the Division 26000 series of specifications.
- B. CAT6, 350 MHz twisted pair cabling (as specified) will be home run between each telephone and data drop location to the nearest telecom closet (TC).
- C. Fiber optical cabling

**1.03 RELATED SECTIONS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of contract, including General and Supplementary conditions and Division 1 Specifications sections, apply to work in this section.
- B. Division 26 and 27 Sections apply to work in this section.

**PART 2 INSTALLATION PROCESS**

**2.01 INSTALLATION OF CONDUIT AND WIREMOLD**

- A. Unless otherwise stated on drawings, Electrical Contractor under Division 26 of this specification is to provide and install conduit and/or Wiremold in all situations where cabling exits ceiling cavities. All proposed cable routes and drop locations are approximate and should be verified by the contractor. Cable lengths indicated are approximate. It is the contractor responsibility to verify cable distances prior to cutting and routing of cables. It is the contractor responsibility to verify locations and quantities of drops.
- B. All vertical cable runs between floors will be routed in conduit unless installed in a designated wiring closet, existing ceiling cavity, or specified differently. Vertical conduit runs shall be floor to ceiling or terminate in drop ceiling cavities. In all locations, penetration into the corridor ceiling cavities will be continuous and require the replacement of fire stop materials.
- C. All core drills that are required shall be provided by the electrical contractor, unless otherwise noted. It is the responsibility of the contractor to verify locations with school officials prior to drilling and to fire stop in accordance with local and state codes.

**PART 3 EXECUTION**

**3.01 CABLING**

- A. All cables shall be routed in accordance with state and local codes and regulations. All cables installed and terminated shall follow the guidelines set forth by the manufacturer. When routing cables through ceiling cavities all cables shall be supported by bridal rings in a bundled manor and shall not be supported or rest on drop ceiling components. Cables shall be neatly swept and bundled. The maximum allowable cable sag between supports will be 6 inches as measured vertically. All cable will be run to deck height while in ceiling cavities and fastened to roof supports or the bottom of the deck. Refer to project drawings for additional details.
- B. Drop locations
  - 1. Drop locations and types are as specified on the associated drawings. All locations are approximate and should be verified with district personnel prior to implementation.

**3.02 LABELING**

- A. All cables are to be labeled at both the origination and termination locations using as specified a permanent alpha numeric cabling system. Cables shall be labeled at all junction points where a single continuous cable is not used, such as in a splice panel or Demarc.

- B. Each faceplate shall have identification, which includes the cable number, and drop number if more than one of the same type of drop is installed in the room.
- C. Testing
- D. CAT6, Coax and fiber optic cables will be tested as per manufacturers' criteria, EIA/TIA and test specifications identified in this design.

#### **PART 4 COMPLETION**

##### **4.01 PROJECT COMPLETION**

- A. All documentation will be completed as specified. All cabling will be neat and secure.
- B. Passing of data from each drop location will be done as specified, in conjunction with Owner. Refer to testing in the general specification section.
- C. All facilities such as walls, ceilings etc., shall be restored to as found or better condition. All fire barriers breached shall be restored / sealed as to local, state and federal codes.
- D. The removal of any construction or installation debris as a result of this project.
- E. The Owner is to be consulted on any alterations of wiring closets, riser locations, and drop locations as required. Should conflicts between this design and the actual install or should any unforeseen circumstance occur during installation the contractor shall consult immediately with an authorized agent of the Owner.

**END OF SECTION 270000**

**SECTION 275313  
CLOCK SYSTEMS**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Clock system requirements.
- B. Wireless clock systems and associated components:
  - 1. Master clock unit.
  - 2. Wireless secondary indicating clocks.

**1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. 47 CFR 15 - Radio Frequency Devices current edition.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS**

**2.01 CLOCK SYSTEM REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Provide new clock system consisting of all required equipment, conduit, boxes, wiring, connectors, hardware, supports, accessories, software, system programming, etc. as necessary for a complete operating system that provides the functional intent indicated.
- B. Electromagnetic Interference/Radio Frequency Interference (EMI/RFI) Limits: Comply with FCC requirements of 47 CFR 15, for Class B, consumer application.

**2.02 WIRELESS CLOCK SYSTEMS**

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Wireless Clock System:
    - a. Primex Wireless Inc.
  - 2. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
  - 3. Source Limitations: Furnish system components and accessories produced by a single manufacturer and obtained from a single supplier.
- B. Digital Wireless Secondary Indicating Clocks:
  - 1. Power Source: 120VAC.
  - 2. Time Reference Source: Synchronized with master clock unit wireless time correction signal.
  - 3. Clock Display:
- C. Provide components as indicated or as required for extension of wireless time correction signal between master clock unit and wireless secondary indicating clocks.

**END OF SECTION 275313**



**SECTION 281000  
ACCESS CONTROL**

**PART 2 PRODUCTS**

**1.01 ACCESS CONTROL SYSTEM REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Provide new access control system consisting of required equipment, conduit, boxes, wiring, connectors, hardware, supports, accessories, software, system programming, etc. as necessary for a complete operating system that provides the functional intent indicated.
- B. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
  - 1. Access Control Units and Readers: Listed and labeled as complying with UL 294.

**1.02 ACCESS CONTROL UNITS AND SOFTWARE**

- A. Provide access control units and software compatible with readers to be connected.
- B. Unless otherwise indicated, provide software and licenses required for fully operational system.

**1.03 ACCESS CONTROL POINT PERIPHERALS**

- A. Provide devices compatible with control units and software.
- B. Provide devices suitable for operation under the service conditions at the installed location.

**END OF SECTION 281000**



**SECTION 284601  
FIRE ALARM SYSTEM (EXISTING SYSTEM)**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.01 SCOPE & RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. The work covered by this section of the specifications includes the furnishing of all labor, equipment, materials, and performance of all operations in connection with the modifications and additions to the existing Fire Alarm System(s) as shown on the drawings and as herein specified.
- B. The requirements of the conditions of the Contract, Supplementary Conditions and General Requirements, apply to the work specified in this section.
- C. The complete installation is to conform to the applicable sections of NFPA-72, NFPA-71, Local Code Requirements and National Electrical Code with particular attention to Article 760.
- D. Additionally, the entire installed system and all integrated system operations shall be within the guidelines of the SBCCI Standard Building Code.
- E. The work covered by this section of the specifications is to be coordinated with the related work as specified elsewhere under the project specifications.
- F. The contractor shall provide all required modifications and additions to the existing Fire Alarm System for the removal, relocation of existing devices and addition of new devices. This shall include all additional wiring, devices, modifications to the existing control panel, additional components and modules, addressable cards, testing, troubleshooting and instructions to the owner.

**1.02 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Each and all items of the Fire Alarm System shall be listed compatible with the existing system under the appropriate category by Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc. (UL), and shall bear the "U.L." label. All control equipment is to be listed under UL category UOJZ as a single control unit. Partial listing shall NOT be acceptable
- B. All items shall match and be of the same manufacturer as the existing system.
- C. The equipment and installation supervision furnished under this specification is to be provided by a manufacturer who has been engaged in production of this type (software driven) of equipment for at least ten (10) years, and has a fully-equipped service organization within thirty-five (35) miles of the installation.
- D. All control equipment must have transient protection devices to comply with UL864 requirements.
- E. In addition to the UL-UOJZ requirement mentioned above, the system controls shall be UL listed for Power Limited Applications per NEC 760. All circuits must be marked in accordance with NEC article 760-23.
- F. Supplier shall provide documentation that fire alarm technicians are NICET LEVEL 2 certified (minimum of four).
- G. Suppliers' service organization must have been established in the local area for a minimum of ten (10) years with ten (10) years experience on specific equipment brand supplied.

**1.03 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit shop drawings for each piece of equipment specified including complete wiring and connection diagrams.
- B. All submittals shall be submitted in a single complete brochure, which shall be in the form of a soft cover binder with each group separated by an identified index tab.
- C. Submittals that fail to comply with the above requirements will automatically be rejected.
- D. It is the Contractor's responsibility to provide submittals in an organized and timely manner in order so as not to delay the project schedule and hamper the work of other trades.

- E. Submit certificate of Fire Alarm System operating tests.

## **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

### **2.01 PERIPHERAL DEVICES**

- A. The Contractor shall furnish and install addressable devices that are compatible with the existing Simplex fire alarm System
- B. Devices Required but not limited to:
  - 1. Manual Pull Stations
  - 2. Smoke Detectors
  - 3. Duct Smoke Detectors
  - 4. Heat Detectors
  - 5. Combination Speaker/Strobe Stations
  - 6. Visual Alarm (Strobe) Stations
  - 7. Auxiliary contacts on devices where indicated on drawings.
  - 8. Magnetic fire door holds
  - 9. Power Supplies
  - 10. Addressable Relay modules

### **2.02 MAGNETIC DOOR HOLDERS**

- A. Description: Units shall be listed to UL 228. Units shall be equipped for wall or floor mounting as indicated on plans and are complete with matching door plate and extension arms as required. Unit shall operate from a 120VAC, a 24VAC or a 24VDC source from fire alarm panel. Magnets must develop a minimum of 25 lbs. holding force for any of these voltages.
- B. Material and Finish: Match door hardware. All final hardware material and finishes must be coordinate with the GC.

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### **3.01 INSTALLATION**

- A. Provide and install all devices in accordance with the plans and specifications, all applicable codes and the manufacturer's recommendations. All wiring shall be installed in strict compliance with all the provisions of NEC - Article 760 A and C, Power-Limited Fire Protective Signaling Circuits or if required may be reclassified as non-power limited and wired in accordance with NEC-Article 760 A and B. Upon completion, the contractor shall so certify in writing to the owner and general contractor.
  - 1. All junction boxes shall be sprayed red and labeled "Fire Alarm". Wiring color code shall be maintained throughout the installation.
- B. Installation of equipment and devices that pertain to other work in the contract shall be closely coordinated with the appropriate subcontractors.
- C. The contractor shall clean all dirt and debris from the inside and the outside of the fire alarm equipment after completion of the installation.
- D. The manufacturer's authorized representative shall provide on-site supervision of installation.

### **3.02 TESTING**

- A. The completed fire alarm system shall be fully tested in accordance with NFPA-72H by the contractor in the presence of the owner's representative and the Local Fire Marshal. Upon completion of a successful test, the contractor shall so certify in writing to the owner and general contractor.

### **3.03 WARRANTY**

- A. The contractor shall warrant the completed fire alarm system wiring and equipment to be free from inherent mechanical and electrical defects for a period of one (1) year from the date of the completed and certified test or from the date of first beneficial use.

- B. The equipment manufacturer shall make available to the owner a maintenance contract proposal to provide a minimum of two (2) inspections and tests per year in compliance with NFPA-72H guidelines.

**END OF SECTION 284601**